

TEACHING DAIRY BARN EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC DIGESTER ENABLING

Project Manual & Specifications

October 24, 2025

Owner

**Cornell University
Ithaca, New York 14853**

Architect

**Erdman, Anthony and Associates, Inc.
145 Culver Road, Suite 200
Rochester, New York 14620**

Instructions to Bidders

Bid Proposal Certification Form

General Conditions and Exhibits

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 11 00	Summary of the Work
Section 01 14 00	Work Restrictions
Section 01 25 00	Substitutions and Product Options
Section 01 31 19	Project Meetings
Section 01 31 50	Electronic Project Management
Section 01 32 16	Construction Schedules
Section 01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
Section 01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
Section 01 35 29	General Health & Safety
Section 01 35 43	General Environmental Requirements
Section 01 35 44	Spill Control
Section 01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements
Section 01 42 00	References
Section 01 45 00	Quality Control
Section 01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
Section 01 45 33	Code Required Special Inspections and Procedures
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 51 00	Temporary Utilities
Section 01 51 23	Heat During Construction
Section 01 57 13	Soil Erosion and Sediment Control
Section 01 57 23	Stormwater Pollution and Prevention Plan
Section 01 66 00	Storage and Protection
Section 01 73 29	Cutting, Patching and Repairing
Section 01 77 00	Project Close Out
Section 01 78 22	Fixed Equipment Inventory
Section 01 78 23	Operating and Maintenance Data
Section 01 78 36	Warranties and Bonds
Section 01 78 39	Record Documents

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

Section 03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories
Section 03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing
Section 03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

Section 22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing & Piping
Section 22 05 19	Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing
Section 22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
Section 22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
Section 22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters
Section 22 35 00	Domestic-Water Heat Exchangers

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 23 00 10	Basic HVAC Requirements
Section 23 00 15	Cutting and Patching
Section 23 05 00	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
Section 23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
Section 23 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 19	Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls For HVAC
Section 23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC
Section 23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
Section 23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
Section 23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
Section 23 21 13.13	Underground Hydronic Piping
Section 23 82 39.16	Propeller Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

Section 26 00 10	Supplemental Requirements for Electrical
Section 26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33.16	Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
Section 26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 29 13.03	Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers
Section 26 56 13	Lighting Poles and Standards
Section 26 56 19	LED Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

Section 27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling

DIVISION 31 – EARTH WORK

Section 31 10 00	Site Clearing
Section 31 20 00	Earth Moving

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 32 91 13	Soil Preparation
Section 32 92 00	Turf and Grasses

DRAWINGS

G-000	COVER SHEET
C-100	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C-101	SITE PREPARATION PLAN
C-102	SITE PLAN
C-103	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
C-104	UTILITY PLAN
C-105	UTILITY STUB UP PLAN
C-500	SITE DETAILS
C-501	SITE DETAILS
S-101	SLAB-ON-GRADE 1 DETAILS AND NOTES
S-102	SLAB-ON-GRADE 2 DETAILS AND NOTES
S-103	SLAB-ON-GRADE 3 AND FLARE STACK DETAILS AND NOTES
M-000	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & GENERAL NOTES
M-101	MECHANICAL SITE PLAN
M-102	MECHANICAL PROCESS PIPING PLAN
M-500	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
M-601	MECHANICAL PIPING AND CONTROLS SCHEMATIC
E-000	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & GENERAL NOTES
E-101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E-102	ELECTRICAL PROCESS CONDUIT PLAN
E-500	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project: Teaching Dairy Barn Experimental Anaerobic Digester Enabling

Owner: Cornell University
Ithaca, New York 14853

Architect: Erdman, Anthony and Associates, Inc.
145 Culver Rd, Suite 200
Rochester, New York 14620

1. BID DOCUMENTS

The Bid Documents provided electronically by the Owner will consist of the following:

- (1) Instructions to Bidders.
- (2) Bid Proposal Certification Form.
- (3) General Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - "General Requirements", and Supplemental Conditions.
- (4) Drawings and Specifications.
- (5) Addenda and/or bulletins issued prior to date of opening of Proposals.

Bid Documents are available electronically in the Owner's electronic project management Bid Portal under the Bid Package Invitation – Invitation Documents Tab.

Dataflow, Inc. maintains the current set of Documents and all addenda and is the contracted supplier for printed plans and specifications for this project. Contact Dataflow at CUProjects@goDataflow.com.

Bid Documents Terms of Use / Disclaimer - By accessing and/or using the Cornell University Document Files, You accept without limitation or qualifications, the following Terms of Use:

- a. Cornell University grants You the permission to use and view the Document Files subject to these Terms of Use.
- b. Except in connection with preparing your bid, You may not modify, copy, transmit, display, reproduce, publish, license, create derivative works from, transfer, or sell any information, materials, drawings, content, products or services from the Document Files (together "Content") in any form without Cornell University's prior written permission. You may print out a copy or download Content solely for Your internal use. In doing so, you may not remove or alter, or cause to be removed or altered, any copyright, trademark, trade name, service mark, or any other proprietary notice or legend appearing on any of the Content.
- c. You may not provide parts of or full sets of Document Files to any planhouse or online document repositories.

- d. The trademarks, logos, and service marks (collectively the "Trademarks") displayed on the Document Files are registered and unregistered Trademarks of Cornell University and others. Nothing contained on the Document Files should be construed as granting, by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license or right to use any Trademark displayed on the Document Files without the written permission of Cornell University or such party that may own the Trademark. Your use of the Trademarks displayed on the Document Files, or any other content, except as provided in these Terms of Use, are strictly prohibited.

2. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- a. Each Bidder shall acquaint themselves with location conditions as they exist, as well as the character of the necessary work to be carried out under the proposed Contract. A Pre-Bid Zoom meeting will be scheduled and include: a review of project related information, an opportunity to ask and receive responses to Bidder questions, and make such inquiries as are necessary to fully understand the subject facilities, physical conditions and/or restrictions attendant to the work under the Contract.
- b. Boring information, water levels, indications of sub-surface conditions and similar information given on the Drawings or in the Specifications are furnished only for the convenience of the Bidders. The Owner, Architect and Consulting Engineer make no representation regarding the character and extent of the soil data or other sub-surface conditions to be encountered during the work and no guarantee as to the accuracy or validity of interpretation of such data or conditions is made or intended.
- c. Each Bidder shall also thoroughly examine and become familiar with the Drawings, Specifications and associated Bid Documents.
- d. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder covenants and affirms that the Bidder has carefully examined all of the Bid Documents including Drawings, Specifications, and the Addenda and Bulletins, if any, as well as posed any questions associated with the Site, and that Bidder is satisfied as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions, and all matters which may in any way affect the work or its performance.

3. DISCREPANCIES

- a. Should a Bidder find discrepancies in or omissions from the Drawings, Specifications and associated Bid Documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, Bidder shall at once enter the item in the Q&A Board of the Owner's electronic management Bid Portal and an Addenda with written instructions will be sent to all bidders. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for oral instructions. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing and entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Q&A Board. Inquiries received in advance of the deadline established at the Pre-Bid conference will be given consideration.

4. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- a. A pre-bid conference has been scheduled for 11:00AM, November 14, 2025, in Room 102C of Humphreys Service Building or via Zoom at:

<https://cornell.zoom.us/j/98149649649?pwd=fn0WkPcMKa50OWT7KkPlvgclgRbaKq.1&from=addon>

A Pre-bid walkthrough will follow and will meet at Cornell Teaching Dairy Barn, 225 Tulip Tree Drive, Ithaca, New York 14850.

The Pre-Bid Conference is designed to assist Bidders in understanding the Contract Documents, the opportunity to pose clarifying questions or make inquiries regarding Contract Documents. Results will be published in an Addendum.

- b. NOTE: All Contractors/Subcontractors attending the walkthrough are REQUIRED to sign a Release if using Cornell equipment. You are also required to have appropriate PPE including, but not limited to, all current OSHA regulations and at a minimum the use of eye protection foot protection, hand protection, head protection, hearing protection and fall protection. Additionally, the Borrower shall provide their own five-point safety harness where required.

5. ASSUMPTION OF RISK

Contractors/Subcontractors are expected to bring to jobsite all applicable personal safety devices required or needed to view the Scope of Work. Use of Cornell equipment or tools, with or without permission, involves inherent risk of injury to User(s). Any use of Cornell equipment is conditioned upon the assumption of all risks attendant to the use of any tools or equipment – including personal injury, death or permanent disability – arising from the Use of Cornell equipment or tools. These risks also include but are not limited to: accidents, collisions, falling, as well as unforeseen risks resulting in injuries to User and/or bystanders. Participation in a walkthrough or similar activity constitutes acceptance of risk assumption.

6. BID SUBMISSION

Bid Submissions must include the following:

- a. Base Bid entered into the electronic project management Portal broken down per the Bid Scope Tab Schedule of Values (Step 1: Bid Form of the Response Form tab).
- b. Additional Required Information:
1. Bid Proposal Certification Form
 2. Bid Bond
 3. Bond Surety Company
 4. Bonding Rate for Change Orders
 5. Proposed Project Team and Resumes
 6. Proposed Project Schedule
 7. Substitutions

- c. Bid Proposal Certification Form: The Bid Proposal Certification Form shall be signed by the Principal(s) or Officer(s) legally authorized to bind the Bidder, and to execute such documents on behalf of their respective firms or organizations, and the Certificates included in the Bid Proposal Certification Form shall be completed accordingly. Bidder's legal name should be fully and accurately stated. Completed form shall be without interlineation, alterations, or erasures unless initialed and dated by the signer; Owner expressly reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, and to waive irregularities or informalities in its sole and reasonable discretion.
- d. Bid Bond: Each Bidder will be required to furnish a Bid Bond electronically via the electronic project management Bid Portal in the amount of 10% of the Bid Amount. Such Bid Bond shall guarantee that the Bidder will execute the Contract if it is awarded to him in conformity with his Proposal. Such Proposal Guarantee Bond shall include a statement that the Insurer shall, at the option of the Bidder, be willing to provide to the Bidder the Contract Bonds as described in 13 below.

7. SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION

- a. The Owner, Cornell University, a non-profit educational institution, is exempt from payment of certain Sales and Use Taxes.

8. FEDERAL EXCISE TAX

- a. The Owner, Cornell University, a non-profit educational institution, is exempt from payment of certain Federal Excise Taxes.

9. TAX EXEMPT STATUS

- a. Bidders shall inform all prospective subcontractors and suppliers from whom they expect to obtain proposals or quotations of the tax-exempt status of the Owner as set forth above and request that they reflect anticipated tax credits in their proposals or quotations.

10. EXEMPTION CERTIFICATES

- a. At the Contractor's request, following the award of a Contract, Contractor exempt purchase certificates will be furnished by the Owner to the Contractor with respect to such tax-exempt articles or transactions as may be applicable under the Contract.

11. TRADE SUBCONTRACTORS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

- a. Each portion of the work shall be performed by an organization equipped and experienced to do work in that particular field, and no portion of the work shall be reserved by the Bidder to himself unless he is so equipped and experienced. Subcontracts shall be awarded only to parties satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect. Each subcontractor and materials supplier shall be approved individually.
- b. In the spaces provided in the electronic project management Bid Portal Bid Scope form, the Bidder shall list all portions of the work he proposes to perform directly with his own forces.

- c. A list of names from which the Bidder proposes to select subcontractors, materials suppliers, and/or manufacturers for the principal trades or subdivisions of the work is required as part of the Proposal.
- d. In the Bid Scope Tab in the electronic project management Bid Portal, a list of the principal trades or subdivisions of the work for which such a listing is required, together with the provisions which govern the listing, selection and approval of principal subcontractors.

12. UNIT PRICES

The Bidder agrees, if awarded the Contract, to perform work "In addition to" or "deducted from" the scope of the Contract Documents as directed by the Owner and/or Architect, computed in accordance with the unit prices, which prices include all overhead, profit and other expense items in connection therewith, subject to the terms of the Contract Documents.

- a. Certain Unit Prices may be requested. If requested, a form will be attached to these instructions and will need to be completed and uploaded to the electronic project management Bidding Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields. All Bidders are required to bid on all Unit Prices without exception.
- b. All unit prices include the installation or omission, complete for each item, together with all work in connection therewith and shall include all shoring, bracing, dewatering and other incidental work.
- c. Unit prices shall be the total compensation for the item and includes all overhead, profit and any other charges of the Contractor and/or subcontractor in connection therewith.
- d. Adjustments will be computed on net variation of total quantities of like items.
- e. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all of the unit prices listed below prior to the execution of the Contract.

13. SUBSTITUTIONS

- a. Proposals shall conform to the requirements of the Bid Documents.
- b. The Bidder may offer substitutions for any item of material or equipment, element of work, or method of construction set forth in the Bid Documents, with the exception of Form of Contract, General Conditions and General Requirements - Division 1, are to be entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields by listing each proposed substitution, together with the amount to be deducted from the Base Bid if the substitution is accepted on the form supplied with these instructions. However, the Bidder is cautioned to make his base proposal on the materials and items specified by name or other particular reference.

14. ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

- a. Certain Alternate Proposals may be requested by the Owner and are included in the General Requirements. They will be listed in the Bid Scope Tab in the electronic project management Bid Portal. All Bidders are required to bid on all Alternates without exception.

- b. Alternate Proposals shall include all overhead, profit and other expenses in connection therewith.

15. METHOD OF SUBMISSION

- a. Base Bid shall be prepared and electronically submitted via the electronic project management Bid Portal. All required fields and attachments in the electronic project management Bid Portal must be completed.
- b. Bid Proposal Certification Form shall be prepared electronically submitted as an attachment via the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields.
- c. Completed and responsive Bid Proposals shall be submitted through the electronic project management Bid Portal no later than 2:00PM on December 3, 2025.
- d. Bid Proposals shall not contain any recapitulation of the work to be done. No oral, written, electronic or telephonic proposals, or modifications will be considered.

16. BID OPENING

- a. Completed and responsive Bid Proposals will be opened electronically via the electronic project management Bid Portal. Responsive Bid results will be posted to the Facilities Contracts website at: <https://fcs.cornell.edu/awarded-projects>.. The Owner reserves the right to postpone the date and time of opening of proposals at any time prior to the date and time announced in this Instruction to Bidders or amendments thereto.

17. AWARD OF CONTRACT

- a. It is the intent of the Owner to enter into a Contract with one General Contractor for the entire project. All labor and services and materials and supplies, etc. are to be provided in accordance with the Contract.
- b. Award of the Contract shall be made to the bidder submitting the lowest responsive and responsible base bid who, in the opinion of the Owner, is qualified to perform the work. The competence and responsibility of the Bidders' proposed principal subcontractors will be considered in making the Award.
- c. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals, and to waive any informalities in Bidding. Contract award shall be subject to approval of Cornell University's Contractors Qualification Statement.
- d. Bidder expressly warrants and commits that its Proposal shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect at the Owner's option for a period of not less than ninety (90) calendar days following the bid opening date.
- e. Bidders may submit, recall, modify, resubmit or withdraw their Bids through the electronic project management Bid Portal up until the Bid Due Date and Time.

- f. The Owner reserves the right to accept any of the Alternate Proposals listed within thirty (30) calendar days following the award of a construction contract or such other time as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor.

18. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- a. The successful Bidder shall submit a complete "Schedule of Values" showing the amounts allocated to the various trades, suppliers, subcontractors, installers and General Contractor's work, aggregating the total sum of the Contract. If requested by the Owner or Architect, the complete "Schedule of Values" shall be submitted prior to award of Contract.

19. PERFORMANCE AND LABOR AND MATERIALS PAYMENT BONDS

Prior to commencement of on-site construction activities, the successful Bidder shall furnish the Owner with "Performance" and "Labor and Material Payment Bonds", each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price. Each of these Bonds are to be in a form with such sureties as the Owner may approve. The cost of such bonds shall be included in the Bidders Proposal.

20. START OF WORK

- a. Work at the site shall be started within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of issuance of written authorization to proceed and shall achieve substantial completion of the project no later than May 15, 2026.
 - 1. NOTE: Prior to commencement of any on-site construction activities, the successful Bidder shall:
 - i. Furnish the Owner with fully executed and satisfactory Payment and Performance bonds. No on-site construction activities may commence until executed and satisfactory bonds are in place for the subject project.
 - ii. Furnish the Owner with safety plan related to COVID-19 pandemic.
- b. The construction schedule and completion are critical. The Contractor shall provide adequate labor and equipment in the Bid to ensure that no slippage of the schedule will occur.

21. ADDENDA AND BULLETINS

- a. Bidders must acknowledge in Step 3 of the Bid Response in the electronic project management Bid Portal each Addendum and/or Bulletin issued during the bidding period.

22. REQUIRED POST-AWARD SUBMISSIONS BY THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER

- a. Within fourteen days after bid opening:
 - (1) Six-Month Workforce Projection

b. Upon Execution of Contract:

- (1) Insurance Certificate
- (2) Performance Bond
- (3) Labor and Material Payment Bond
- (4) Schedule of Work (bar chart)
- (5) Federal Tax Identification Number

END OF SECTION

**TEACHING DAIRY BARN
EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC DIGESTER ENABLING**

Cornell University, Ithaca, New York

BID PROPOSAL CERTIFICATION FORM

Vendor Name:	
Type of Firm, State of Incorporation if Applicable	
Street Address, City, State, Zip	

Having carefully examined the Instructions to Bidders, the "Conditions of the Contract" (General, Division 1 - "General Requirements"), Supplemental Conditions, the Drawings, Specifications and associated Bid Documents dated October 24, 2025, as prepared by Erdman, Anthony and Associates, Inc., 145 Culver Road, Suite 200, Rochester, New York 14620, as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, proposes to furnish all material, equipment, labor, plant, machinery, tools, supplies, services, applicable taxes and specified insurance necessary to perform the entire work, as set forth in, and in accordance with the said documents.

1. Receipt of the Addenda to the Terms and Conditions, Drawings or Specifications has been acknowledged in the Owner's electronic project management Bid Portal.

2. Milestone Dates

- a. The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to commence work at the site within fourteen, (14) calendar days after date of issuance of written notice to proceed and to achieve substantial completion of the project no later than May 15, 2026.
- b. The Contractor shall provide adequate labor and equipment in the Bid to ensure that no slippage of the schedule will occur. Contractor shall attach a Project Duration Schedule to this form that meets the duration established.
- c. Following are additional Milestone Dates:

- d. The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to furnish a "Construction Progress Schedule" consistent with the agreed upon Construction Duration showing the starting and completion dates for all principal trades and subdivisions of the Work, together with such additional information related thereto as may reasonably be required. Such schedule shall be in conformance with General Requirements, Section 01 32 16, 1.3, A.

3. Proposed Principal Subcontractors

- a. The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to employ subcontractors from the list submitted in the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields subject to the following provisions:
 - i. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to review the list of "Proposed Principal Subcontractors" prior to the award of the Contract, and to delete from it the name or names of any to whom they may have a reasonable objection. The Contractor may make the final selection of principal subcontractors at his option from the resulting list after the award of the Contract.

4. Contractor Team:

- a. The Owner reserves the right to reject the names of any Project Manager or Superintendent provide in the electronic project management Bid Portal submission to whom they have a reasonable objection.

5. Bonds

- a. Bid Bond. A Bid Bond in the amount of a minimum of 10% of Bid Amount is attached to the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields.
- b. Performance and Payment Bonds. Prior to commencement of any on-site construction activities, the undersigned expressly agrees if awarded the Contract, to deliver to Owner executed "Performance" and "Labor and Material Payment Bonds" in such forms as are acceptable to the Owner and in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum.
- c. Such bonds will be furnished by the Surety entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields
- d. Bonding Rate for Change Orders has been entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields

6. Bid Scope - Schedule of Values

- a. The undersigned agrees, prior to the award of a construction contract and upon the request of the Architect or Owner, to submit a complete, itemized and detailed "Schedule of Values" including Alternates elected, if any, showing the amount allocated to the various trades and subdivisions of the work, aggregating to the total Contract Sum submitted in the electronic project management Bid Portal.

7. Substitutions

- a. The Base Bid is predicated on compliance with the Drawings and Specifications without substitutions.
- b. The Bidder may offer substitutions for any item noted in the Specifications, with the exception of Form of Contract, General Conditions and General Requirements - Division 1.

- c. Any Substitutions are to be entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields by listing each proposed substitution, together with the amount to be deducted from the Base Bid if the substitution is accepted.
- d. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any proposed substitution.
- e. The sum stated includes any modifications of work or additional work that may be required by reason of acceptance of substitution. Substitute materials must be approved and accepted by the Owner in writing before same may be used in lieu of those named in the Specifications.

8. Unit Price Schedule

- a. The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to perform work "In addition to" or "deducted from" the scope of the Contract Documents as directed by the Owner and/or Architect, computed in accordance with the unit prices form uploaded in the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields, which prices include all overhead, profit and other expense items in connection therewith, subject to the terms of the Contract Documents.
- b. All unit prices include the installation or omission, complete for each item, together with all work in connection therewith and shall include all shoring, bracing, dewatering and other incidental work.
- c. Adjustments will be computed on net variation of total quantities of like items.
- d. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all of the unit prices entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields prior to the execution of the Contract.

9. Acceptance

- a. The undersigned agrees that the amount submitted for the Base Bid and any Alternates and Unit Pricing along with the required attachments in the Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields submitted in the electronic project management Bid Portal have been reviewed and are accurate.
- b. It is understood and agreed that the Owner expressly reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, and to waive irregularities or informalities in its sole and reasonable discretion.
- c. Upon acceptance of Bidder's Proposal, Bidder expressly agrees and affirms to hold its unchanged Bid Proposal for ninety (90) calendar days. The undersigned will execute an Agreement between Contractor and Owner, amended and/or supplemented, if required, in accordance with the Proposal as accepted. Nothing contained herein shall preclude Bidder and Owner from mutually agreeing upon a Contract based upon the unchanged Bid Proposal if the time elapsed from Award is in excess of ninety (90) calendar days.

- d. The undersigned acknowledges the following Addendum(s) (if applicable):

Addendum No. __ dated ____.

- e. It is understood and agreed that award of the Contract shall be made to the bidder submitting the lowest responsive and responsible bid who, in the opinion of the Owner, is qualified to perform the work.
- f. The undersigned agrees to furnish Owner satisfactory and executed Performance and Payment Bonds prior to the commencement of any Work on-site.
- g. The undersigned acknowledges as Contractor to be and remain exclusively in control of the Project site and Work, as well as the Project's Health & Safety Plan, measures, and/or protocols, for the duration of construction activities.
- h. Alternates:
1. The undersigned, if awarded the Contract, proposes to perform work in addition to or in place of the scope of the work shown and specified herein associated with the Base Bid in accordance with the Alternate Proposals, which amounts are to be added or deducted to the amount of the Base Bid as indicated for the Alternates specified in Division 1 of the Specifications.
 2. It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any of the Alternate Proposals provided in the electronic project management Bid Portal within thirty (30) calendar days following the award of a construction contract or such other time as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor.

The following documentation is required to be submitted electronically in the electronic project management Bidding Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields

- ☐ This Form with Proposed Milestone Schedule – signed and executed
- ☐ Bid Bond
- ☐ Proposed Project Team Resumes

(Bidder)

By: _____

Title: _____

Business Address: _____

Dated: _____

CERTIFICATE OF NON-COLLUSION

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.

b. Unless required by law, the prices that have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed, directly or indirectly, by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder to any other bidder or any competitor prior to opening.

c. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other persons, partnership, or corporation to submit or not submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(Bidder)

By: _____

Title: _____

Dated: _____

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE BIDDER

I, _____, certify that I am the
_____ of the Corporation named as Bidder within this Bid Form for General
Contractors; that _____, who signed said Bid Form on behalf of the
bidder was then _____ of said Corporation; that I know his signature; that
his signature thereto is genuine and that said Bid Form and attachments thereto were duly signed and
executed for and on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body.

(Secretary-Clerk)

Dated: _____

GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR

**TEACHING DAIRY BARN
EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC DIGESTER ENABLING**

**CORNELL UNIVERSITY
ITHACA, NEW YORK**

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Table of Contents	Page
ARTICLE 1 -- INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	1
Section 1.01 - Owner	1
Section 1.02 - Meaning and Intent of Specifications, Plans and Drawings	1
Section 1.03 - Order of Precedence.....	1
ARTICLE 2 -- CONTRACTOR	2
Section 2.01 - Contractor's Obligations	2
Section 2.02 - Contractor's Title to Materials	2
Section 2.03 - "Or Equal" Clause.....	3
Section 2.04 - Quality, Quantity and Labeling.....	3
Section 2.05 - Superintendence by Contractor.....	3
Section 2.06 - Subsurface or Site Conditions.....	4
Section 2.07 - Representations of Contractor	4
Section 2.08 - Verifying Dimensions and Site Conditions	5
Section 2.09 - Copies of Contract Documents for Contractors.....	5
Section 2.10 - Meetings	5
Section 2.11 - Related Work	5
Section 2.12 - Surveys and Layout	5
Section 2.13 - Errors, Omissions or Discrepancies.....	6
Section 2.14 - Project Labor Rates.....	6
Section 2.15 – Daily Reports	6
ARTICLE 3 -- INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE	6
Section 3.01 - Access to the Work.....	6
Section 3.02 - Notice for Testing	7
Section 3.03 - Inspection of Work	7
Section 3.04 - Inspection and Testing.....	7
Section 3.05 - Defective or Damaged Work	7
Section 3.06 - Acceptance.....	8
ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN WORK	8
Section 4.01 - Changes.....	8
Section 4.02 – Claims for Extra Work	11
Section 4.03 - Form of Change Orders	12
ARTICLE 5 -- TIME OF COMPLETION	12
Section 5.01 - Time of Completion.....	12

ARTICLE 6 -- TERMINATION	13
Section 6.01 - Termination for Cause	13
Section 6.02 - Termination for Convenience of Owner	13
Section 6.03 - Owner's Right to do Work	13
ARTICLE 7 -- DISPUTES	14
Section 7.01 - Disputes Procedure	14
ARTICLE 8 -- SUBCONTRACTS	15
Section 8.01 - Subcontracting	15
ARTICLE 9 -- COORDINATION AND COOPERATION	15
Section 9.01 - Cooperation with Other Contractors	15
ARTICLE 10 -- PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY	16
Section 10.01 - Accidents and Accident Prevention	16
Section 10.02 - Adjoining Property	17
Section 10.03 - Emergencies	17
Section 10.04 - Bonds	18
Section 10.05 - Risks Assumed by the Contractor	18
Section 10.06 - Contractor's Compensation and Liability Insurance	18
Section 10.07 - Liability Insurance of the Owner	23
Section 10.08 - Owner's and Contractor's Responsibilities for Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance Hazards	24
Section 10.09 - Effect of Procurement of Insurance	25
Section 10.10 - No Third Party Rights	25
Section 10.11 – Assumption of Risk	25
Section 10.12 - Health And Safety Plan Requisites for Construction Activity Applicable To High Impact Respiratory Pathogen Pandemics And Contagions	25
ARTICLE 11 -- USE OR OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER	25
Section 11.01 – Substantial Completion	25
Section 11.02 - Occupancy Prior to Acceptance	26
ARTICLE 12 -- PAYMENT	26
Section 12.01 - Provision for Payment	26
Section 12.02 – Stored Materials & Equipment	28
Section 12.03 – Retention	29
Section 12.04 - Withholding Payments	29
Section 12.05 – Documents and Conditions Precedent to Final Payment	30
Section 12.06 - Final Payment and Release	30
ARTICLE 13 -- TAX EXEMPTION	31
Section 13.01 - Tax Exemption	31

ARTICLE 14 -- GUARANTEE	31
Section 14.01 - Guarantee	31
ARTICLE 15 -- STANDARD PROVISIONS	32
Section 15.01 - Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted.....	32
Section 15.02 - Laws Governing the Contract.....	32
Section 15.03 - Assignments.....	32
Section 15.04 - No Third Party Rights.....	32
Section 15.05 - Waiver of Rights of Owner.....	32
Section 15.06 - Limitation on Actions	32
Section 15.07 - Owner's Representative.....	33
Section 15.08 - Cost Escalation / De-escalation	33
ARTICLE 16 – MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES	34
Section 16.01 – Definitions.....	34
Section 16.02 – Participation by Minority and Women Business Enterprises.....	34
Section 16.03 – Reports and Records	35
ARTICLE 17 -- ACCOUNTINGS, INSPECTION AND AUDIT.....	35
ARTICLE 18 – CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION.....	35
ARTICLE 19 -- ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	36
ARTICLE 20 -- CONFIDENTIALITY AND USE OF OWNER'S NAME	36
Section 20.01 - Release of Information.....	36
Section 20.02 - Confidential Information	36
Section 20.03 - Use of Owner's Name on Non-Work Related Content	36
ARTICLE 21 -- CORNELL UNIVERSITY STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT	37
Section 21.01 Private Job Site.....	37

EXHIBITS

A		Change Order Documentation Instructions
		Construction Contract Change Order Request
		Construction Contract Change Order Summary
B		Final Release
C		Guarantee
D	Form I	MWBE Utilization Plan
	Form II	Summary of Bid Activity with MBE and WBE Subcontractors and Vendors
	Form III	Workforce Report
E		Labor Rate Breakdown
F		Stored Materials Invoicing Documentation
G		Contractor Performance Evaluation

ARTICLE 1 -- INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Section 1.01 - Owner

A. The Owner is Cornell University as identified in the Agreement and referred to throughout the Contract Documents as the "Owner" or "Cornell University".

B. Ownership of Documents: All drawings, specifications, computations, sketches, test data, survey results, photographs, renderings and other material relating to the Work, whether furnished to or prepared by the Contractor, are the property of Cornell University. The Contractor shall use such materials or information therefrom only in connection with the Work of this Contract. When requested, the Contractor shall deliver such materials to Cornell University.

C. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under the Contract relative to the execution of the Work. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of the Work and shall decide all questions which may arise in relation to said Work. The Owner's estimates and decisions shall be final except as otherwise expressly provided.

D. Any differences or conflicts concerning performance which may arise between the Contractor and other Contractors performing Work for the Owner shall be adjusted and determined by the Owner.

E. The table of contents, titles, captions, headings, running headlines, and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents is intended to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

Section 1.02 - Meaning and Intent of Specifications, Plans and Drawings

The meaning and intent of all specifications, plans and drawings shall be determined in a manner approved by the Owner.

Section 1.03 - Order of Precedence

A. Should a conflict occur in or between or among any parts of the Contract Documents that are entitled to equal preference, the more expensive way of doing the Work, the sounder technique or workmanship, or better quality or greater quantity of material shall govern, unless the Owner directs otherwise so directs in writing.

B. Drawings and specifications are reciprocal. Anything shown on the plans and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the plans, shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned in both.

C. Requirements of reference standards form a part of these specifications to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. When provisions of reference standards conflict with provisions in these specifications, the specifications shall govern.

ARTICLE 2 -- CONTRACTOR

Section 2.01 - Contractor's Obligations

A. The Contractor shall, in good workmanlike manner, perform all the Work required by the Contract within the time specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall comply with all terms of the Contract, and shall do, carry on, and complete the entire Work to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1. All labor for this project shall be paid in accordance with the New York State Department of Labor Prevailing Rate available at <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewPWChanges.do?method=showIt>. The Contractor must provide a copy of the wage schedule to each subcontractor.
2. The Contractor shall post the appropriate prevailing wage schedules in a conspicuous place at the construction site.
3. The Contractor is required to submit a certified copy of its payrolls with each application for payment but not later than 30 days after issuance of its first payroll. Payrolls shall be attached to the designed secured data field in the electronic project management system Payment Application. The certified payroll records must show the employees name, address, and last 4 digits of their SS# as well as hours and days worked by each worker. Certified payroll must also show the occupation at which they worked, the hourly wage paid, and the supplements paid or provided.

B. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove such construction plant and such temporary Work as may be required.

C. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, material, tools, equipment, machinery, as well as utility connections, transportation, and all other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as otherwise specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

D. Whenever a provision of the Specifications conflicts with agreements or regulations in force among members of trade associations, unions, or councils which regulate or distinguish what work shall or shall not be included in the work of a particular trade, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile such conflict without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect or the Owner. In case progress of the Work is affected by undue delay in furnishing or installing items of material or equipment required under the Contract because of a conflict involving such agreement or regulations, the Owner or the Architect may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

Section 2.02 - Contractor's Title to Materials

A. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has full, good and clear title to all materials and supplies used by the Contractor in the Work, free from all liens, claims or encumbrances.

B. All materials, equipment and articles which become the property of the Owner shall be new unless specifically stated otherwise.

Section 2.03 - "Or Equal" Clause

A. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment or method is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade name, catalogue number, or make, no others or alternatives may be substituted. Any and all other "Or Equal" considerations will be handled under this Section in accordance with General Requirements, Section 01 25 00.

B. Where the Architect approves a product proposed by the Contractor and said proposed product requires a revision or redesign of any part of the Work covered by this Contract, or the Work covered by other contracts, all said revision(s) or redesign(s), and all new drawings and details required thereto shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Architect. All time spent by the Architect or its agents to evaluate the proposed substitution and or necessary engineering cost to accommodate the requested change shall be reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor via the Change Order procedure.

Section 2.04 - Quality, Quantity and Labeling

A. The Contractor shall furnish materials and equipment of the quality and quantity specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided, all materials and articles incorporated into the Work shall be new and of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for the purpose. When required by the Contract Documents or when directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall supply the Owner's Representative, for their acceptance, full information concerning any material which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the Work. Materials and articles installed or used without such acceptance shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

B. When materials are specified to conform to any standard, the Owner may require that the materials delivered to the Site shall bear manufacturer's labels stating that the materials meet said standards.

C. The above requirements shall not restrict or affect the Owner's right to test materials as provided in the Contract.

D. Whenever several alternative materials or items are specified by name or other particular reference for one use, the Owner's Representative may require the Contractor to submit in writing a list of the particular materials or items the Contractor intends to use before the Contract is executed.

Section 2.05 - Superintendence by Contractor

A. The Contractor shall employ a full-time effective, responsive and competent construction superintendent and necessary staff; the construction superintendent shall devote full time to the Work and shall have full authority to act for the Contractor at all times. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with the names and authority of such personnel in writing.

B. If at any time the superintendent is not satisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor shall, if requested by the Owner, replace said superintendent with another superintendent satisfactory to the Owner. There shall be no change in superintendent without the Owner's approval.

C. The Contractor shall remove from the Work any employee of the Contractor or of any Subcontractor when so directed by the Owner.

Section 2.06 - Subsurface or Site Conditions

A. The Contractor acknowledges that it has assumed the risk and that the Contract consideration includes such provision as the Contractor deems appropriate and adequate to account for all subsurface conditions as the Contractor could reasonably anticipate encountering from the provisions of the Contract Documents, borings, rock cores, topographical maps and such other information as the Owner made available to the Contractor or from their own inspection and examination of the site prior to the Owner's receipt of Contractor bids.

B. In the event that the Contractor encounters subsurface physical conditions at the site differing substantially from those shown on or described or indicated in the Contract Documents and which could not have been reasonably anticipated from the aforesaid information made available by the Owner or from the Contractor's inspection and examination of the site, the Contractor shall give immediate notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. Such notice shall include probable cost and/or any impact to the Project Schedule. The Owner will thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if Owner finds that they do substantially differ from that which should have been reasonably anticipated by the Contractor, the Owner shall make such changes in the drawings and specifications as may be necessary and a change order shall be issued.

Section 2.07 - Representations of Contractor

The Contractor represents and warrants:

A. That the Contractor is financially solvent, sufficiently stable to secure the required payment and performance bonds, and is sufficiently experienced in and competent to perform the subject Work or retain qualified subcontractors to perform elements of the Work pursuant to the Project's plans and specifications;

B. That the Contractor is familiar with all Federal, State, or other laws, ordinances, orders, building codes, rules and regulations, which may in any way affect the Work;

C. That any temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract can be safely and satisfactorily constructed.

D. That the Contractor has carefully examined the Contract and the Site of the Work and that, from the Contractor's own investigations is satisfied as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, accounted for weather days, the general and local conditions, and all other materials or items which may affect the Work. The Contractor has correlated those observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents and has made all other investigations essential to a full understanding of the Work and the difficulties which may be encountered in performing the Work.

Section 2.08 - Verifying Dimensions and Site Conditions

A. The Contractor shall take all measurements at the Site and shall verify all dimensions and site conditions at the Site before proceeding with the Work. If said dimensions or conditions are found to be in conflict with the Contract, the Contractor immediately shall refer said conflict to the Owner.

B. During the progress of Work, the Contractor shall verify all field measurements prior to fabrication of building components and equipment, and proceed with the fabrication to meet field conditions.

C. The Contractor shall consult all Contract Documents to determine exact location of all Work and verify spatial relationships of all Work. Any question concerning said location or spatial relationships shall be submitted in a manner approved by the Owner.

D. Specific locations for equipment, pipelines, ductwork and other such items of Work, where not dimensioned on plans, shall be determined in consultation with the Owner and other affected Contractors and Subcontractors.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of the Work in place.

F. Should Contractor's failure to perform services under this section result in additional costs to the Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for such additional costs.

Section 2.09 - Copies of Contract Documents for Contractors

A. The Contractor will have access to view and download the Bid Documents in the Owner's electronic project management system.

B. All drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by the Owner are the property of the Owner. They are not to be used on other work with the exception of the signed Contract Set, are to be returned to the Owner along with the As-Builts at the completion of the Work.

Section 2.10 - Meetings

The Contractor and all subcontractors as requested shall attend all meetings as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

Section 2.11 - Related Work

The Contractor shall examine the Contract for related work to ascertain the relationship of said work to the Work under the Contract.

Section 2.12 - Surveys and Layout

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract, the Owner shall furnish the Contractor all surveys of the property necessary for the Work, but the Contractor shall lay out the Work.

Section 2.13 - Errors, Omissions or Discrepancies

The Contractor shall examine the Contract thoroughly before commencing the Work and report in writing any errors or discrepancies to the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

Section 2.14 - Project Labor Rates

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner, for review and approval, within thirty (30) days after Contract is awarded all trade labor rates inclusive of fringe benefits, taxes, insurance for the duration of the individual craft agreement in accordance with Exhibit E. Revised rates shall be provided within thirty (30) days of signing any new agreements with the individual crafts during this project.

The current Prevailing Wage Rate schedule is contained in the Contract Documents. All updates, corrections and future copies of the annual determination are available at the Department of Labor website (www.labor.state.ny.us).

Section 2.15 – Daily Reports

The Contractor's Construction Superintendent shall submit a Daily Report to the Cornell University Project Manager or the Resident Field Engineer at the job site. Such reports shall, at a minimum, contain the following information:

- Name of Project
- Project Number
- Date of Report
- Weather Conditions
- Equipment on the site
- Contractors on site including name and number of employees on site for each contractor
- Work/area and activity for each contractor
- Overtime worked and planned work progress
- Environmental problems and corrections
- Other information, such as special events, occurrences, materials delivered, accidents or injuries, recommendations, suggestions, visitors, inspections, equipment start-up and check out, occupancy, etc.

ARTICLE 3 -- INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Section 3.01 - Access to the Work

The Owner and Architect, or their duly authorized representatives, assistants, or inspectors shall at all times and for any purpose have access to the Work and the premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities therefor. In addition, the Contractor shall, whenever so requested, give the Owner and Architect or their duly authorized representatives access to the proper invoices, bills of lading, specifications, etc., which may be required in determining the adequacy and/or quantity of materials used in completion of the Work.

Section 3.02 - Notice for Testing

If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any Work to be inspected, tested, accepted, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner timely notice of its readiness and of the date arranged so the Owner may observe such inspection, testing, or approval. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspection, tests, and approvals unless otherwise provided.

Section 3.03 - Inspection of Work

A. The Contractor will cooperate in all ways to facilitate the inspection and examination of the Work. The inspections and examinations will be carried out in such a manner that the Work will not be delayed.

B. All Work, all materials whether or not incorporated in the Work, all processes of manufacturer, and all methods of construction shall be, at all times and places, subject to the inspection of the Owner and the Owner shall be the final judge of the quality and suitability of the Work. Any Work not approved by the Owner shall immediately be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected by the Contractor including all Work of other Contractors destroyed or damaged by said removal or replacement.

C. Required certificates of inspection, testing, acceptance, or approval shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner.

Section 3.04 - Inspection and Testing

All materials and equipment used in the Work shall be subject to inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for uses intended, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. If any Work shall be covered or concealed without the approval or consent of the Owner, said Work shall, if required by the Owner, be uncovered for examination. If any test results are below specified minimums, the Owner may order additional testing. The cost of said additional testing, any additional professional services required, and any other expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of said additional testing shall be paid by the Contractor. Reexamination of any part of the Work may be ordered by the Owner, and if so ordered the Work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If said Work is found to be in accordance with the Contract, the Owner shall pay the cost of reexamination and replacement. If said Work is found not to be in accordance with the Contract, the Contractor shall pay the cost of reexamination and replacement.

Section 3.05 - Defective or Damaged Work

If, in the opinion of the Owner, it is undesirable to replace any defective or damaged materials or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the Work injured or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the compensation to be paid to the Contractor shall be reduced by an amount which, in the judgment of the Owner, shall be deemed to be equitable.

Section 3.06 - Acceptance

No previous inspection shall relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. No payment, either partial or full, by the Owner to the Contractor shall excuse any failure by the Contractor to comply fully with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall remedy all defects, paying the cost of any damage to other Work resulting therefrom.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN WORK

Section 4.01 - Changes

A. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order and approve changes within the general scope of the Contract and the Contractor shall promptly comply with such change orders.

B. A change order is a written direction to the Contractor signed by the Owner, issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work, extra work, or an adjustment in the Contract price or time of performance.

C. No claims for changes, extra work or additional time to complete the Contract or an adjustment in the Contract price shall be allowed unless such change is ordered in writing by the Owner.

D. The Owner shall determine the amount by which the Contract consideration is to be increased or decreased by a change order by one (1) or more of the following methods:

1. By agreement with the Contractor.
2. By applying the applicable price or prices previously bid and approved.
 - (i) To the extent that Unit Prices are applicable, as determined by the Owner, work shall be priced and paid for or credited in accordance with such Unit Prices; except that a Unit Price shall not apply to any portion of work which is either reduced or increased by more than 25%. Said Unit Prices shall be valid for the duration of the project as applicable, unless stipulated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - (ii) For Unit Price items, additions and deletion of like items shall be algebraically summed and then multiplied by the applicable Unit Prices. For Direct Labor and Material items, all additions and deletions shall be algebraically summed for each subcontractor and then multiplied by the applicable markup.

- (iii) Unit Prices are for work complete, measured in place and cover profit and all other costs and expenses. Unit Prices include, without limit, all conditions of the contract and all general requirements such as layout, reproduction of Drawings and Specifications, testing and inspection, shop drawing and sample coordination, supervision (field and home office), small tools and expendable items, insurance, taxes, temporary facilities and services, including access and safety, "as-built" drawings, and general and administrative overhead and profit.
- 3. By estimating the fair and reasonable cost of:
 - (i) Labor, including all wages, required wage supplements and insurance required by law paid to employees below the rank of superintendent directly employed at the Site.
 - (ii) Materials
 - (iii) Equipment, excluding hand tools, which in the judgment of the Owner, would have been or will be employed exclusively and directly on the Work. When submitting change orders, equipment which is common to the project scope at hand is expected to be previously paid for as overhead / general conditions to the project. Special rental equipment or tools not common to the project that are required to perform the change order will be accepted as additional costs.
 - 4. By determining the actual cost of the extra work in the same manner as in Subsection 3 except the actual costs of the Contractor shall be used in lieu of estimated costs.

E. Mark-up Percentages

- 1. Work performed by the Contractor: Where the Work is performed directly by the Contractor by adding to the total of such estimated costs a sum equal to fifteen percent (15%) thereof.
- 2. Work performed by a Subcontractor: Where the change order work is performed by a Subcontractor under contract with the Contractor, by adding a sum equal to fifteen (15%) of said costs for the benefit of said Subcontractor, and by adding for the benefit of the Contractor an additional sum equal to ten percent (10%) of said costs.
- 3. Work performed by a Sub-Subcontractor: Where work is performed by a Sub-Subcontractor, by adding the sum equal to fifteen percent (15%) of said costs for the benefit of said Sub-Subcontractor, by adding for the benefit of the Subcontractor an additional sum equal to five percent (5%) of said cost and by adding for the benefit of the Contractor an additional sum equal to five percent (5%) of said cost. The maximum aggregate of all mark-up percentages may not exceed twenty five percent (25%).

4. No Markup on Bonds and Insurance Costs: Change Order cost adjustments due to increases or decreases in bond or insurance costs (if applicable) shall not be subject to any Markup Percentage.
5. Overtime Pay: No mark-up shall be paid on the premium portion of overtime pay.
6. Direct and Indirect Costs Covered by Markup Percentages: As a further clarification, the agreed upon Markup Percentage is intended to cover the Contractor's profit and all indirect costs and expenses associated with the change order work. Items intended to be covered by the Markup Percentage include, without limit: home office expenses, branch office and field office overhead expense of any kind; project management; superintendents, general foremen; estimating, engineering; coordinating; expediting; purchasing; detailing; legal, accounting, data processing or other administrative expenses; reproduction of drawings and specifications; shop drawings and sample coordination; "as-built" drawings; permits; auto insurance and umbrella insurance; pick-up truck costs; parking permits; cellular phones; testing and inspection; temporary facilities; access and safety provisions; and warranty expense costs. The cost for the use of small tools and/or tools already in use on site are also to be considered covered by the Markup Percentage. Small tools shall be defined as tools and equipment (power or non-power) with an individual purchase cost of less than \$750
7. Deduct Change Orders and Net Deduct Changes: The application of the markup percentage will apply to both additive and deductive change orders. In the case of a deductive change order, the credit will be computed by applying the percentage so that a deductive change order would be computed in the same manner as an additive change order. In those instances where a change involves both additive and deductive work, the additions and deductions will be netted and the markup percentage adjustments will be applied to the net amount

F. Regardless of the method used by the Owner in determining the value of a change order, the Contractor, within thirty (30) calendar days after a request for the estimate of value shall submit to the Owner a detailed breakdown of the Contractor's estimate, including all subcontractors details, of the value of the Change Order Work, in the format detailed in Exhibit A. Each submission shall include an electronic .pdf format of all documentation.

G. Unless otherwise specifically provided for in a change order, the compensation specified therein includes and shall constitute a full payment for both the Work covered or arising from the order and for any damage or expense incurred by the Contractor by any delays, including any and all impacts, known or unknown, or delays to other Work to be done under the Contract resulting from said change order. The Contractor expressly waives all rights to any other compensation for said damage or expense.

H. The Contractor shall furnish satisfactory bills, payrolls and vouchers covering all items of cost and when requested by the Owner shall give the Owner access to accounts and records relating thereto.

Section 4.02 – Claims for Extra Work

If the Contractor claims (i) that any work it has been ordered to do is extra work or (ii) that it has performed or is going to perform extra work or (iii) that any action or omission of the Owner or the Architect is contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall:

A. Promptly comply with such order;

B. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Agreement, Article 4 of these General Condition and any other provisions of the Contract documents to the contrary, file with the Owner, within fourteen (14) calendar days after being ordered to perform the work claimed by it to be extra work or within fourteen (14) calendar days after commencing performance of the extra work, whichever date shall be the earlier, or within fourteen (14) calendar days after the said action or omission on the part of the Owner or the Architect occurred, a written notice of the basis of its claim and request a determination thereof;

C. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Agreement and any other provisions of the Contract documents to the contrary, file with the Owner, within thirty (30) calendar days after said alleged extra work was required to be performed or said alleged extra work was commenced, whichever date shall be the earlier, or said alleged action or omission by the Owner or the Architect occurred, a verified detailed statement, with documentary evidence, of the items and basis of its claim;

D. Produce for the Owner's examination, upon notice from the Owner, all its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, progress records, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, checkbooks and cancelled checks, showing all of its actions and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of its claim, and submit persons in its employment and in its subcontractors' employment for examination under oath by any person designated by the Owner to investigate any claims made against the Owner under the Contract, such examination to be made at the offices of the Contractor; and

E. Proceed diligently, pending and subsequent to the determination of the Owner with respect to any such disputed matter, with the performance of the Contract and in accordance with all instructions of the Owner and the Architect.

F. The Contractor's failure to comply with any or all parts of Section 4.02 shall be deemed to be: (i) a conclusive and binding determination on its part that said order, work, action or omission does not involve extra work and is not contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract; and (ii) a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional compensation or damages as a result of said order, work, action or omission. The provisions of Section 4.02 is to promptly afford the Owner opportunity to cancel or revise any order, change its plans, mitigate or remedy the effects or circumstances giving rise to a claim or take such other action as may seem desirable and to verify any claimed expenses or circumstances as they occur. Compliance with such provisions is essential whether or not the Owner is aware of the circumstances of any order or other circumstances which might constitute a basis for a claim and whether or not the Owner has indicated it will consider a claim in connection therewith.

G. No person has power to waive or modify any of the foregoing provisions and, in any action against the Owner to recover any sum in excess of the sum certified by the Owner to be due under or by reason of the Contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove compliance with the provisions of this Section.

Section 4.03 - Form of Change Orders

All change orders shall be processed, executed and approved via the Owner's Electronic project management system Change Order Process. No payment for change order Work shall be due the Contractor unless a change order has been issued and approved as noted above and processed via the electronic project management system.

ARTICLE 5 -- TIME OF COMPLETION

Section 5.01 - Time of Completion

A. The Work shall be commenced at the time stated in the written order of the Owner and shall be completed no later than the dates of completion specified in the Contract. All required overtime to maintain progress schedule is included in the Base Bid.

B. The date of beginning and the times for completion of the Work, as specified in the Contract, are essential conditions of the Contract.

C. The Work shall be prosecuted diligently at such rate of progress as shall insure substantial and full completion within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, that the times for the completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual business and labor conditions prevailing in the locality of the Site.

D. Time is of the essence on each and every portion of the Work. In any instance in which additional time is allowed for the completion of any Work, the new time of completion established by said extension shall be of the essence. If in the Architect's or Owner's judgment, it becomes necessary at any time during construction to accelerate and/or complete certain areas of the project, the Contractor shall concentrate efforts and manpower on designated areas.

E. Where Work occurs within occupied areas, perform same only on the approved schedule, so as not to interfere with normal operation of occupied areas.

F. The Contractor shall not be charged with damages or any excess cost if the Owner determines that the Contractor is without fault and the Contractor's reasons for the time extension are acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall not be charged with damages or any excess cost for delay in completion of the work if the Owner determines that the delay is due to:

1. any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government of the United States or the State of New York;
2. unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, and approved by the Owner, including, but not limited to, acts of God or of public enemy, acts of the Owner, fires, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather.

G. The time for completion can only be extended by change order and may be extended for:

1. all of the Work, or
2. only that portion of the Work altered by the change order.

H. Any claim for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Owner not more than ten (10) days after the commencement of the delay; otherwise it shall be waived.

ARTICLE 6 -- TERMINATION

Section 6.01 - Termination for Cause

In the event that any provision of this Contract is violated by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor of the Contractor, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor, and upon the Contractor's surety, if any, of the Owner's intention to terminate the Contract. The notice shall briefly state the reasons for the termination and shall specify a termination date. If arrangements satisfactory to the Owner are not made to remove and remedy the violation, the Contract shall terminate upon the date specified by the Owner in the notice. In the event of termination, the Owner may take over and complete the Work at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor and Contractor's surety shall be liable to the Owner for all costs thereby incurred by the Owner. In the event of such termination the Owner may take possession of and may utilize such materials, appliances, and plant as may be located on the Site and which may be necessary or useful in completing the Work.

Section 6.02 - Termination for Convenience of Owner

The Owner, at any time, may terminate the Contract in whole or in part. Any said termination shall be effected by delivering to the Contractor a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which said termination becomes effective. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, the Contractor shall act promptly to minimize the expenses resulting from said termination. The Owner shall pay the Contractor for costs actually incurred by the Contractor up to the effective date of said termination, but in no event shall the Contractor be entitled to compensation in excess of the total consideration of the Contract. In the event of said termination the Owner may take over the Work and prosecute same to completion.

Section 6.03 - Owner's Right to do Work

The Owner may, after notice to the Contractor, without terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy the Owner may have, perform or have performed by others all of the Work or any part thereof and may deduct the cost thereof from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 7 -- DISPUTES

Section 7.01 - Disputes Procedure

A. If the Contractor claims that any Work which the Contractor has been ordered to perform will be Work which should have been authorized or directed by change order, or that any action or omission of the Owner is contrary to the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall:

1. File a notice with the Owner which sets forth the basis of the Contractor's claim and requests a resolution of the dispute. Such notice shall be filed within fifteen (15) working days after being ordered to perform the disputed work or within fifteen (15) working days after commencing performance of the disputed work, whichever is earlier, or within fifteen (15) working days after the act or omission of the Owner which the Contractor claims is contrary to the terms of the Contract.
2. Proceed diligently with the performance of the work in accordance with the instructions of the Owner pending the resolution of the dispute by the Owner.
3. Promptly comply with the order of the Owner regarding the disputed matter.
4. Any such decision, or any other decision of the Owner in respect to a dispute, shall be final unless the Contractor, within ten (10) working days after such decision, shall deliver to the Owner a verified written statement which sets forth the Contractor's contention that the decision is contrary to a provision of the contract. Pending the decision of the Owner, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the original decision. The Owner shall determine the validity of the Contractor's claim and such determination shall be final. The Contractor may file a notice with the Owner reserving its rights in connection with the dispute but shall comply with the Owner's decision and complete the work as directed.

B. No claim for additional costs regarding changed or extra work shall be allowed unless the work was done pursuant to a written order of the Owner.

C. The value of claims for extra work, if allowed, shall be determined by the methods described in the Contract. Refer to Article 4 of these General Conditions.

D. The Contractor's failure to comply with any or all parts of Article 7 shall be deemed to be:

1. a conclusive and binding determination on the part of the Contractor that the order, work, action or omission is not contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract;
2. a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional compensation, known or unknown, including time extensions, or damages as a result of said order, work, action, or omission.

ARTICLE 8 -- SUBCONTRACTS

Section 8.01 - Subcontracting

- A. The Contractor may utilize the services of Subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner, in writing, the name of each proposed Subcontractor and Sub-Subcontractor, as required by the Contract. The Contractor shall not award any Work to any Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor without the prior written approval of the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the Work, acts and omissions of Subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by Subcontractors.
- D. The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract insofar as applicable to the Work of Subcontractors, indemnification and to give the Contractor the same power to terminate any subcontract that the Owner may exercise over the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor's use of Subcontractors shall not diminish the Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall control and coordinate the Work of Subcontractors.
- F. Nothing contained in the Contract shall create any contractual relationship between Subcontractors and the Owner.

ARTICLE 9 -- COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

Section 9.01 - Cooperation with Other Contractors

- A. Normally, the Work will be performed by a single Contractor. However, the Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Work with its own forces or award separate contracts. In that event, the Contractor shall coordinate its operations with the Owner's forces or separate Contractors.
- B. The Owner cannot guarantee the responsibility, efficiency, unimpeded operations or performance of any contractor. The Contractor acknowledges these conditions and shall bear the risk of all delays including, but not limited to, delays caused by the presence or operations of other contractors.
- C. The Contractor shall keep informed of the progress and workmanship of other contractors and shall notify the Owner immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other contractors where said delay or defective workmanship may interfere with the Contractor's operations.
- D. Failure of a Contractor to keep so informed and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of said progress and workmanship as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Work.

E. If the Contractor notifies the Owner, in writing, that another contractor on the Site is failing to coordinate the work of said contractor with the Work, the Owner shall investigate the charge. If the Owner finds it to be true, the Owner shall promptly issue such directions to the other contractor with respect thereto as the situation may require. The Owner shall not be liable for any damages suffered by the Contractor by reason of the other contractor's failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the Owner, or by reason of another contractor's default in performance.

F. If the Owner shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate the Work with the work of other contractors as the Owner has directed:

1. the Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments due under the Contract until the Owner's directions are complied with by the Contractor; and
2. the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from any costs or damages to which the Owner may be subjected or which the Owner may suffer or incur by reason of the Contractor's failure promptly to comply with the Owner's directions.

G. Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a contract with the Owner or through any act or omission of any Subcontractor of said other contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for said damage.

H. Should any other contractor having a Contract with the Owner sustain damage through any act or omission of the Contractor or its Subcontractor, the Contractor shall reimburse said other contractor for all said damages and shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from all said claims.

ARTICLE 10 -- PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Section 10.01 - Accidents and Accident Prevention

A. The Contractor shall at all times take reasonable precautions for the safety of persons engaged in the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall comply fully with all applicable provisions of federal, state, and local law. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of the Contractor's Work, plant, appliances and methods, and for any damage which may result from the failure or the improper construction, maintenance, or operation of said Work, plant, appliances and methods.

B. The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, public health statistics or information, and injury requiring medical attention, pursuant to government authority, or causing loss of time from work, arising out of or in the course of employment on Work under the Contract, and shall immediately notify the Owner in writing of any injury which results in hospitalization or death, or significant near miss incidents that had the potential to result in serious injury or death. The Contractor shall upload all completed Contractor and Subcontractor incident investigation forms and reports within five (5) working days of the incident. The report shall include the extent of damage or injury, the persons involved and their employers, the number of days persons are hospitalized, and any other pertinent information required by Cornell University. Such reporting shall be submitted on the electronic project management system Accident Form.

C. The Contractor shall provide to the Project Manager, Material Safety Data Sheets (OSHA Form 20 or the equivalent) for all chemicals to be used on site. All chemicals requiring any precautionary measures (e.g., special storage or disposal requirements, personal protective equipment, or additional ventilation), shall be brought to the attention of Cornell University for review and approval, prior to their use on site.

1. All chemicals brought on site by the Contractor shall be clearly labeled. The label shall state the identity of the chemical, any associated hazards, and the Contractor's name.
2. All Contractor employees who are using chemicals shall be made aware of the hazards associated with their use. Safe chemical handling procedures in accordance with OSHA or other governmental agencies, and manufacturer's recommendations shall be used at all times.
3. The Contractor shall dispose of all chemicals in accordance with EPA and Cornell University requirements, regardless of the size of the container or the quantity of waste, and must receive prior approval of Cornell University.
4. A Contractor's Waste Material Disposal Plan form is required (with or without waste) to be submitted with submission of the first payment. The form can be found at: <https://ehs.cornell.edu/sites/default/files/FRM-CWMDP-Contractor-Waste-Material-Disposal-Plan-IPDF.pdf>

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the initiation, maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

E. The Contractor shall, at all times, guard the Owner's property from injury or loss in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall, at all times, guard and protect the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall replace or make good any said loss or injury unless said loss or injury is caused directly by the Owner.

F. The Contractor shall have full responsibility to install, protect and maintain all materials and supplies in proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto until Final Acceptance.

Section 10.02 - Adjoining Property

A. The Contractor shall be required to protect all the adjoining property and to repair or replace any such properties damaged or destroyed by the Contractor, its employees or subcontractors thereof, by reason of, or as a result of activities under, for or related to the Contract.

Section 10.03 - Emergencies

A. In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury to persons or property, the Contractor will be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Owner, in a diligent manner, to the extent required to avoid or limit such loss or injury, and the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately thereafter of the action taken.

Section 10.04 - Bonds

A. Before commencing the performance of any work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner any required Bonds. The failure of the Contractor to supply the required Bonds within ten (10) days after the Contract signing shall constitute a default on the part of the Contractor.

Section 10.05 - Risks Assumed by the Contractor

A. Indemnification. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its trustees, officers, agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, fines, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work including, but not limited to, bodily or personal injury, sickness, disease, death, or injury or damage to tangible property, to the extent they arise out of or result from:

1. any negligent act or omission, or intentional or willful misconduct, violation of law, or breach of this Contract by the Contractor, or any of its subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, or
2. any injury to an employee of the Contractor, its subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them. The indemnification obligation under this section shall not be limited by the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other employee benefit laws.

B. In the event that Contractor is requested but refuses to fully comply with and honor its indemnification obligations hereunder, then the Contractor shall, in addition to all other obligations, pay the cost, including reasonable attorneys' fees, of bringing an action to enforce such indemnification obligations.

C. Neither the Owner's final acceptance of the work to be performed hereunder nor the making of any payment shall release the Contractor from its obligations under this Section. The enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor or of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provisions of this Section or to imply that the Contractor assumes or is only responsible for risk or claims of the type enumerated.

Section 10.06 - Contractor's Compensation and Liability Insurance

A. The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its own cost and expense, until final acceptance by the Owner of all the work covered by this Contract, the following kinds of insurance:

1. Worker's Compensation Insurance. A policy complying with the requirements of the laws of the State of New York, including Coverage B - Employer's Liability with limits as follows: (1) Bodily injury by accident - \$1,000,000 each accident; (2) Bodily injury by disease - \$1,000,000 each employee; and (3) Bodily injury by disease - \$1,000,000 policy limit. This policy shall provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of the Owner.

2. Contractor's Comprehensive General Liability Insurance. A standard commercial general liability insurance policy, with contractual, completed operations, explosion, collapse and underground property damage coverage's issued to and covering the liability of the Contractor for all work and operations under this Contract and all obligations assumed by the Contractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall provide Broad Form Commercial General Liability Insurance, and the Owner shall be an additional insured in the policy utilizing additional insured endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 or their equivalents and provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner. The completed operations coverage's shall be maintained for not less than two years after acceptance of the work or until the end of the applicable Statute of Repose, whichever is greater. The limits of the Commercial General Liability policy shall be as follows:

\$ 1,000,000	Each Occurrence
\$ 1,000,000	Personal and Advertising Injury per Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000	General Aggregate
\$ 2,000,000	Completed Operations

- a) No exclusionary language or limitations relating to soils or earth movement.
- b) No exclusions for Bodily Injury and Property Damage, Labor Law (240) products liability/completed operations coverage (including any product manufactured or assembled), premises operations, blanket contractual liability (for this agreement), broad form property damage, personal and advertising injury, independent contractor's liability, mobile equipment, elevators, damage from explosion, collapse and underground hazards ("XCU") cross-liability, cross suits or severability of interest clauses are acceptable.

3. Automobile Liability Insurance. A policy covering the use in connection with the work covered by the Contract Documents of all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles bearing, or, under the circumstance under which they are being used, required by the Motor Vehicle Laws of the State of New York to bear license plates. This policy shall name Owner as an Additional Insured and provide a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner. The coverage under such policy shall be not less than a combined single limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of:

<u>COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT</u>	
\$ 1,000,000	Each Accident

4. Umbrella Liability Insurance. Umbrella and/or Excess Liability policy(ies) will be provided on a following form basis subject to limits not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence and follow-form of the primary General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Employers Liability policies. These policies shall contain an endorsement stating that any entity qualifying as an additional insured on the insurance stated in the Schedule of Underlying Insurance shall be an Additional Insured on the Umbrella/Excess liability policy and that they apply immediately upon exhaustion of the insurance stated in the Schedule of Underlying Insurance as respects to the coverage afforded to any Additional Insured. No trailing retentions on Umbrella or Excess Liability policy(ies) shall be allowed without Owner prior written consent. When approved in advance by Owner, the policies provided in this section may have policy limits lower than indicated above if the excess liability insurance policy limits provided by Contractor, when combined with the corresponding underlying policy limits, total at least the sum of all required minimum policy limits required by this section.

\$ 5,000,000

Each Occurrence/Aggregate

5. Professional Liability Insurance. Contractor shall purchase and maintain Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance if Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or agents will provide any design, engineering or other professional services under the Subcontract Documents, covering Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractors, and their respective professionals, for liability for negligent acts, errors, or omissions, arising out of the performance of the Contractor's Work. The Retroactive date must be prior to start of the Work required under this Agreement. Coverage must be maintained for a minimum period of 3 years or until the applicable Statute of Repose, whichever is greater. The policy shall contain a blanket endorsement for contractual liability and afford coverage on a claim made basis:

\$ 2,000,000

Each Occurrence Aggregate

6. Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance as will protect the Owner and Contractor from claims of Bodily Injury, Property Damage and cleanup, which may arise out of or result from Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable. Pollution liability coverage shall extent to microbial matter including mold, mold remediation and diminution in value. The insurance shall be maintained from inception of the Work through the earlier of Substantial Completion or Final Payment. This insurance shall include coverage and limits as follows.

\$ 2,000,000

Each Occurrence/Aggregate

7. Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV): If Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or agents will operate an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (“UAV”), a policy of UAV insurance shall be provided on a standard form providing coverage for bodily injury (including death) and property damage on an “occurrence” basis with a combined single limit per occurrence of \$2,000,000. This coverage may also be provided by endorsement to the Commercial General Liability policy.

Contractor is responsible to follow the Cornell University UAV Policy, located at: <https://www.risk.cornell.edu/events-and-staffing-main-page/use-of-drones/>

PDF of Insurance requirements per the above Cornell University Policy:
<https://bpb-us-e1.wpmucdn.com/blogs.cornell.edu/dist/8/4200/files/2016/09/UAV-Guidelines-28wl46t.pdf>

8. Contractor’s Equipment. Contractor shall purchase and maintain coverage for its property and equipment to be used in the prosecution of the Contract Work. Such coverage shall be on a Replacement Cost basis. A Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner for any loss to Contractor’s tools, equipment, machinery, and appliances shall be provided prior to the commencement of the Contract Work.

B. In addition to maintaining all of the above insurances, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its agents and employees from and against liability, including additional premium due because of the Contractor's failure to maintain coverage limits as required under this section.

C. Insurance similar to that required of the Contractor shall be provided by or on behalf of all subcontractors to cover their own operations performed under this Contract. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any modifications in these insurance requirements as they apply to subcontractors.

A. Subcontractors’ Insurance: Before permitting any of its Subcontractors to perform any Work, Contractor shall require and verify that all subcontractors maintain insurance meeting all the requirements stated herein, and Contractor shall ensure that Owner is an additional insured on insurance required from subcontractors. Such Additional Insured endorsement shall be attached to the certificate of insurance in order to be valid and on a form at least as broad as ISO Additional Insured Endorsement CG2010 1093 with CG2037 1001 or an endorsement providing equivalent or broader coverage. The policy shall not contain any exclusions for New York Labor Law §§ 200, 240, 240(1), 241, 241(6) and any related sections, and their insurance certificate or accompanying letter from Authorized Representative must specifically state the same. If any sub contractor’s coverage does not comply with the foregoing provisions, Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from any damage, loss, cost, or expense, including attorneys’ fees, incurred by Owner as a result of subcontractor’s failure to maintain required coverage.

B. Subcontractor insurance shall be in such amounts and against such risks as is consistent with Contractor's customary practices for such types of subcontracts for projects of similar type and capacity to the Project, PROVIDED that such insurance shall at least be in such amounts and against such risks as is customarily carried by persons engaged in similar businesses in the same geographic area.

C. Applicable subcontractor minimum insurance limits shall be:

For Subcontracts 1,000,000 or less:

- Workman's compensation as per Section 10.06.A.1
- Comprehensive General Liability as per Section 10.06.A.2 with the following limits:

BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY
DAMAGE LIABILITY (BROAD FORM)

\$ 1,000,000	Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000	Aggregate

- Automobile Liability Insurance as per Section 10.06.A3
- Professional Liability Insurance – if applicable to the Subcontractor's Scope of Work – as per Section 10.06.A.5 with the following limits:

Minimum Limits Required: \$2,000,000 per claim and
\$2,000,000 aggregate

- Umbrella/Excess Liability as per Section 10.06 A.4 with the following limits:

Not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence

- Pollution Liability Insurance as per section 10.06.A.6 with the following limits:

Not less than \$2,000,000 aggregate

For Subcontracts \$1,000,000 or more:

- Workman's compensation as per Section 10.06.A.1
- Comprehensive General Liability as per Section 10.06.A.2 with the following limits:

BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY
DAMAGE LIABILITY (BROAD FORM)

\$ 1,000,000	Each Occurrence
\$ 2,000,000	Aggregate

- Automobile Liability Insurance as per Section 10.06.A3
- Professional Liability Insurance – if applicable to the Subcontractor’s Scope of Work – as per Section 10.06.A.5 with the following limits:

Minimum Limits Required: \$2,000,000 per claim and \$2,000,000 aggregate

- Umbrella/Excess Liability as per Section 10.06A.4 with the following limits:

Not less than \$10,000,000 per occurrence

- Pollution Liability Insurance as per section 10.06.A.6 with the following limits:

Not less than \$5,000,000 aggregate

D. Before commencing the performance of any work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a current certificate or certificates, in duplicate, of the insurance required under the foregoing provisions including copies of subcontractor’s certificates. Such certificates shall be on a form prescribed by the Owner, shall list the various coverage’s and shall contain, in addition to any provisions hereinbefore required, a provision that the policy shall not be changed or cancelled and that it will be automatically renewed upon expiration and continued in force until final acceptance by the Owner of all the work covered by the Contract, unless the Owner is given thirty (30) days written notice to the contrary. Upon renewal of each of the Contractor’s insurance coverage’s, the Owner shall be provided with a new certificate of insurance showing such renewal. Certificates and written notices shall be directed to the Office of Facilities Contracts. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a certified copy of each policy including any and all exclusions to such policy.

E. If at any time any of the above required insurance policies should be cancelled, terminated or modified so that insurance is not in effect as above required, then, if the Owner shall so direct, the Contractor shall suspend performance of the work covered in the Contract. If the said work is so suspended, no extension of time shall be due on account thereof. The Owner may, at its option, obtain insurance affording coverage equal to that above required, at the Contractor’s expense.

Section 10.07 - Liability Insurance of the Owner

A. The Owner, at its own cost and expense, shall procure and maintain such liability insurance as will, in its opinion, protect the Owner from its contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and property damage which may arise from operations under this Contract.

Section 10.08 - Owner's and Contractor's Responsibilities for Fire and Extended Coverage
Insurance Hazards

A. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in force a builders risk insurance policy on the entire work. Such insurance shall be written on a completed value form and in an amount equal to the initial contract sum and modified by any subsequent modifications to the contract sum. The insurance shall name Cornell University and the State of New York, all subcontractors and sub- subcontractors. The insurance policy shall contain a provision that the insurance will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until the Contractor has given at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Cornell University. The insurance shall cover the entire work at the site, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses made necessary by an insured loss. Insured property shall include portions of the work located away from the site and in transit to the site. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris and demolition as may be legally necessary. The policy shall cover any boiler or machinery loss which may be suffered during installation and until final acceptance. The insurance required shall be written to cover "all risk" of physical loss including a loss due to collapse. Any deductible shall be the responsibility of the Contractor but in no case shall the deductible be more than \$10,000 unless Cornell University has agreed to a higher deductible. The Contractor shall provide to Cornell University a certificate of insurance and a summary of coverage's including all endorsements and exclusions prior to commencement of the work. Once the policy is received, the Contractor shall provide a copy of such policy to Cornell University. There shall be a mutual waiver of recovery between Cornell University, the Contractor and all other parties to the extent such losses are covered by the builders risk policy. If Cornell University wishes to occupy the building prior to final acceptance and if the policy contains a provision which limits coverage for such partial occupancy, the parties agree work together to obtain consent of the insurance company for such partial occupancy or use under mutually acceptable terms.

B. Losses, if any, under such insurance shall be payable to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all loss of materials connected with the construction due to unexplainable disappearance, theft or misappropriation of any kind or nature.

D. The foregoing provisions shall not operate to relieve the Contractor and subcontractors of responsibility for any loss or damage to their own or rented property or property of their employees, of whatever kind or nature, or on account of labor performed under the Contract incidental to the repair, replacement, salvage, or restoration of such items, including but not limited to tools, equipment, forms, scaffolding, and temporary structures, including their contents, regardless of ownership of such contents, except for such contents as are to be included in and remain a part of the permanent construction. The Owner shall in no event be liable for any loss or damage to any of the aforementioned items, or any other property of the Contractor, subcontractors and the Architect, or employees, agents, or servants of same, which is not to be included in and remain a part of the permanent construction. The Contractor and subcontractors severally waive any rights of recovery they may have against the Owner and the Architect for damage or destruction of their own or rented property, or property of their employees of whatever kind or nature.

Section 10.09 - Effect of Procurement of Insurance

A. Neither the procurement nor the maintenance of any type of insurance by the Owner or the Contractor shall in any way be construed or be deemed to limit, discharge, waive or release the Contractor from any of the obligations and risks imposed upon the Contractor by the Contract or to be a limitation on the nature or extent of such obligations and risks.

Section 10.10 - No Third Party Rights

A. Nothing in the Contract shall create or give to third parties; any claim or right of action against the Contractor, the Architect, and the Owner beyond such as may legally exist irrespective of the Contract.

Section 10.11 – Assumption of Risk

Vendors/Consultants/Contractors/Subcontractors are required to bring to jobsite all tools, equipment, and applicable personal safety devices required or needed to perform and complete the relevant scope of Work. Use of Cornell equipment or tools, with or without permission, involves inherent risk of injury to User(s). Any use of Cornell equipment is conditioned upon the assumption of all risks attendant to the use of any tools or equipment – including personal injury, death or permanent disability – arising from the Use of Cornell equipment or tools. These risks also include but are not limited to: accidents, collisions, falling, as well as unforeseen risks resulting in injuries to User and/or bystanders. Participation in a walk-through or similar activity constitutes acceptance of risk assumption.

Section 10.12 - Health And Safety Plan Requisites for Construction Activity Applicable To High Impact Respiratory Pathogen Pandemics And Contagions

Contractor agrees it shall follow all applicable safety requirements to a prospective health and safety event, emergency, epidemic or pandemic. Contractor is required to protect the health and safety of employees as required by applicable law, rule, regulation, and/or protocols based upon then current information, requirements, recommendations, and guidelines from civil authorities including, but not limited to, federal or New York State Executive Orders, CDC, OSHA and New York State Department of Health surrounding health and safety measures designed to eliminate or reduce the transmission of the high impact respiratory pathogen pandemics (HIRPP), or other emergent public health and safety events, epidemics, pandemics and conditions.

ARTICLE 11 -- USE OR OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

Section 11.01 – Substantial Completion

A. The term "substantial completion" means the completion of the Work to the extent that Cornell University may have uninterrupted occupancy or use of the facility or specified portion thereof for the purpose for which intended. The Contractor shall obtain all certificates of occupancy required prior to occupancy, and any electrical, mechanical and plumbing certificates, or other certificates or required approvals and acceptances by City, County, and State governments or other authority having jurisdiction.

Section 11.02 - Occupancy Prior to Acceptance

A. If, before Final Acceptance, the Owner desires Beneficial Occupancy of the Work, or any part thereof, which is completed or partly completed, or to place or install therein equipment and furnishings, the Owner shall have the right to do so, and the Contractor shall in no way interfere with or object to said Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner.

B. Said Beneficial Occupancy (1) shall not constitute acceptance of space, systems, materials or elements of the Work, nor shall said Beneficial Occupancy affect the start of any guarantee period, and (2) shall not affect the obligations of the Contractor for Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract or other obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.

C. The Contractor shall continue the performance of the Work in a manner which shall not unreasonably interfere with said use, occupancy and operation by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12 -- PAYMENT

Section 12.01 - Provision for Payment

A. The Owner agrees to pay the Contract Price to the Contractor for the performance of this Contract and the fulfillment of all the Contractor's obligations. The Contract Price means all costs reimbursable under the Contract Documents.

B. The final certificate of the Architect shall certify that the Contract has been completed within the stipulated time, and shall not be issued until all drawings and specifications have been returned to the Owner. The issuance of said certificates, however, or any payments made thereon shall not lessen the total responsibility of the Contractor to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Owner in accordance with the Contract.

C. Payments on the Contract Price shall be made each month as the work progresses in accord with the following procedure:

1. The Contractor's schedule of values, including quantities, aggregating the total Contract Price, divided so as to facilitate payments to subcontractors as specified herein, shall be the basis for monthly progress payments. This schedule, as shown in the electronic project management system Schedule of Values Process, when approved by the Owner shall be used as a basis for progress payments. In applying for payments, the Contractor shall submit a statement based upon this approved schedule.

2. (a) On a date agreed upon by the Owner, Architect, and Contractor, a meeting shall be held by the Owner to review the work completed and materials on hand. This meeting shall review each item to be submitted by the Contractor in the requisition for payment.

(b) On the first day of each month, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the Contractor shall submit via the electronic project management system Payment Application Process, a statement and all applicable documentation setting forth in detail the cost of the work done and materials delivered to the job site up to and including the last day of the previous month and shall make application for payment of ninety percent (95%) of the amount of said statement, less the aggregate of all previous payments made by the Owner against the Contract Price.

(c) Each statement and application shall be accompanied by an affidavit, executed by the Contractor, certifying that the statement is true and correct, and that all bills for labor, and materials incorporated in or delivered to the job, due and payable at the time of the preceding progress payment, have been paid. The Contractor shall attach a single .pdf file of certified payrolls for all employees on the project as indicated in the electronic project management system Payment Application Process. Before final payment is made, the Contractor shall submit evidence that all payrolls, material bills and other indebtedness incurred in connection with the Contract have been paid, including final waivers of any liens.

3. Each such application for payment shall be subject to the review and approval of the Architect. If the Architect finds that the affidavit and application for payment are acceptable and that all the above requirements in connection therewith have been complied with, the Architect shall, within seven (7) calendar days after receiving such application for payment, certify to the Owner that the payment applied for is due and payable to the Contractor.

4. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment constitutes a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the date of the Application for Payment, that the work has progressed to the point indicated, that, to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

The Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Agreement within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the approved Certificate in the Electronic project management system.

Approval of the Payment Application by the Architect shall not be deemed to represent that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the work or that the Architect has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or proceedings or that the Architect has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the monies previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

Section 12.02 – Stored Materials & Equipment

A. The Contractor may submit, no more than thirty (30) calendar days after contract approval and prior to the first application for payment, a written request to Cornell University for permission to invoice for critical materials and equipment ready, but not yet incorporated into the work. For the purpose of this paragraph, "critical materials and equipment" eligible for payment are defined as those items affecting project schedule or budget as determined by Cornell University's evaluation of the project schedule. This includes finished goods normally shipped to the job site in a condition ready for incorporation into the work that require significant time for delivery. Raw materials or work-in-process at a manufacturer's plant location shall not be eligible for such consideration unless the Contractor can demonstrate that Cornell University can save money by purchasing material in bulk quantities at the beginning of the project.

B. Cornell University will be under no obligation to accept such requests.

C. Payment authorized by Cornell University for such "long-lead" critical materials and equipment not yet incorporated in the work will be made provided the Contractor submits Exhibit F and complies with the following:

1. Items shall be listed in the "Total Materials Presently Stored" column on the Application for Payment.
2. Transfer of Title shall be executed and included in the Application for Payment.
3. The method used to store off-site items shall be described in the Contractor's request to invoice for such materials and equipment. Cornell University shall give prior approval of the location of off-site storage. Items requiring special environmental conditions to protect their integrity (temperature, humidity, etc.) shall be continuously stored in such an environment.
4. Items in storage shall be identified as property of Cornell University, and a description of the identification method used shall be submitted in the Application for Payment. Contractor shall maintain all necessary insurance on items in storage.
5. A written and photographic inventory of items and method used to verify such inventory, including Contractor's certification that all quantities have been received in good condition at the job site or other location acceptable to Cornell University shall be submitted with the Application for Payment.
6. A copy of the vendor's invoice is included with the Contractor's invoice. Packing lists will not be accepted.

D. Cornell University retains the right to verify storage by physical inspection prior to payment approval and at any time thereafter. Such payment shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for protecting, safeguarding, and properly installing the equipment or materials. The Warranty and Guarantee period shall not commence until installation and final acceptance of the completed work by Cornell University. The Contractor shall bear the cost of transporting materials stored off-site to the site

E. Each subsequent invoice will restate the prior months' materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work and current month additions and deletions for materials and equipment incorporated into the Work.

F. Upon the making of partial payment by Cornell University, all work, materials, and equipment covered thereby shall become the sole property of Cornell University. Partial payments, however, shall not constitute acceptance of the Contractor's work by Cornell University, nor be construed as a waiver of any right or claim by Cornell University.

Section 12.03 – Retention

A. Retention in the amount of five percent (5%) of the value of the Work done and materials furnished and installed under this Agreement shall be retained by the Owner as part security for the faithful performance of the Contractor's work within the time specified, and shall be paid as indicated in Section 12.06.

B. Cornell University in its sole discretion may, upon the Contractor's application thereof, release retention applicable to a subcontractor, provided that there are no outstanding claims associated with the subcontractor's work and the subcontractor and Contractor submit an acceptable partial or final release when submitting the payment application process. If the project is bonded, a Consent of Surety to the reduction must be attached as well.

Section 12.04 - Withholding Payments

A. The Owner may, on account of contemporaneous or subsequently discovered evidence, withhold or nullify the whole or a part of any Certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied.
2. To assure payment of just claims of any persons supplying labor or materials for the work and to discharge any lien filed against the Owner's property.
3. A reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance of the Contract Price then unpaid.
4. Damage to another Contractor.
5. Unsatisfactory prosecution of the work by the Contractor.
6. Failure to provide and maintain an acceptable Critical Path Method Network Schedule.

Section 12.05 – Documents and Conditions Precedent to Final Payment

A. As-Built Documentation

1. Prior to acceptance by the Owner of all work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner through the Architect one (1) set of current reproducible full-size Contract Drawings on which the Contractor has recorded in a neat and workmanlike manner all instances where actual field construction differs from work as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

B. Final Documentation:

1. Prior to final payment, and before the issuance of a final certificate for payment in accordance with the provisions of these General Conditions, file the following documents with the Owner.
 - a. Warranties, Bonds, Service & Maintenance Contracts and any other extended guarantees stated in the technical sections of the Specifications.
 - b. Release or Waiver of Lien for the Contractor and Sub-Contractors in accordance with Exhibit B, attached hereto.
 - c. Project Record Documents as defined in General Requirements Section 01 78 39.
 - d. Notification that Final Punch List work has been completed.
 - e. Manufacturers Instruction and Maintenance Manuals as defined in General Requirements Section 01 78 23.
 - f. Fixed Equipment Inventory as defined in General Requirements Section 01 78 22.
2. The Contractor shall also provide a CD containing scanned .pdf format and/or Word Documents of all documentation.

Section 12.06 - Final Payment and Release

A. When the Contractor determines that the work or a designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner a list of items to be completed or corrected. This list, prepared by the Contractor, shall constitute a complete detailed list of defects and deficiencies which, when remedied, will complete all Contract requirements. The submittal shall be accompanied by a statement to that effect.

B. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Architect, on the basis of an inspection, determines that the work is substantially complete, the Architect will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

C. Upon receipt of written notice that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the work acceptable under the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contract fully performed, and if bonds have been required, the written Consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due, and a satisfactory Release of Lien, attached hereto as Exhibit "B" and made a part of the Contract Documents, has been submitted by the Contractor, each subcontractor and sub-subcontractor, the Contractor will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment, stating that to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections the work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, and that the entire balance is due and payable.

D. All prior certificates upon which progress payments may have been made, being estimates, shall be subject to correction to the final certificate.

E. The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment aforesaid shall constitute a general release of the Owner and its agents or representatives from all claims and liability to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 -- TAX EXEMPTION

Section 13.01 - Tax Exemption

A. The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes on all materials and supplies incorporated into the completed Work. These taxes are not to be included in bids. This exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or to supplies and materials which, even though they are consumed, are not incorporated into the completed Work, and the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on said leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all said unincorporated supplies and materials.

B. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall obtain any and all necessary certificates or other documentation from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies, and use said certificates or other documentation as required by law, rule or regulation.

ARTICLE 14 -- GUARANTEE

Section 14.01 - Guarantee

A. The Contractor, at the convenience of the Owner, shall remove, replace and/or repair at their own costs and expense any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities or characteristics occurring in or to the work covered by Contract for the period of one (1) year or within such longer period as may otherwise be provided in the Contract, the period of such guarantee to commence with the Owner's final acceptance of all work covered under the Contract, and the Contractor, upon demand, shall pay for all damage to all other work resulting from such defects and all expenses necessary to remove, replace and/or repair such work which may be damaged in removing, replacing or repairing the said defects. Acceptance means final acceptance of the entire work, early partial occupancy notwithstanding

B. In some instances the nature of the work may require the Owner to accept various components, equipment, spaces or phase of the project. In such cases the Contractor shall submit a separate guarantee for the Owner's acceptance on the form attached hereto as Exhibit "C". Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a guarantee for the project on the form attached hereto as Exhibit "C".

ARTICLE 15 -- STANDARD PROVISIONS

Section 15.01 - Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law or clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract and made a part hereof, shall be deemed to be inserted herein and, in the event any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party, this Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

Section 15.02 - Laws Governing the Contract

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, without reference to conflict of law principles. Any and all proceedings relating to the subject matter hereof shall be maintained in New York State Supreme Court, Tompkins County or the federal district court for the Northern District of New York, which courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction for such purposes.

Section 15.03 - Assignments

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract in whole or in part without prior written consent of the Owner.

Section 15.04 - No Third Party Rights

Nothing in the Contract shall create or shall give to third parties any claim or right of action against the Owner, beyond such rights as may legally exist irrespective of the Contract.

Section 15.05 - Waiver of Rights of Owner

A. None of the provisions of the Contract will be considered waived by the Owner except when such waiver is given in writing.

Section 15.06 - Limitation on Actions

No action or proceeding shall be filed or shall be maintained by the Contractor against the Owner unless said action shall be commenced within six (6) months after receipt by the Owner of the Contractor's final requisition or, if the Contract is terminated by the Owner, unless said action is commenced within six (6) months after the date of said termination.

Section 15.07 - Owner's Representative

The Owner shall designate a representative authorized to act in its behalf with respect to the Project. The Owner or its representative shall examine documents and shall render approvals and decisions pertaining thereto promptly, to avoid unreasonable delay in the progress of the Contractor's work. Only directives from Cornell University's designated representative (Scott Jones) shall be recognized by the Contractor.

Section 15.08 - Cost Escalation / De-escalation

A. The Contract Pricing for all materials, supplies and services will remain firm for the duration of the Contract. Only properly documented and timely advanced notice requests for an actual cost increase in excess of 10% for the subject materials due to a tariff tax imposed that result in significant and actual cost impacts after the date of Bid Proposal will be entertained.

B. A proper request for a cost escalation will:

1. only be considered for advanced, timely noticed, and properly documented materials escalation due to tariffs or natural disasters through no fault of the Contractor; and
2. must be submitted within thirty (30) days of actual tariff related cost escalation exceeding a total cost increase of 10% or more of the commodity's documented bid pricing; and
3. must be approved by the Owner and allowed only on a shared impact at actual pass-through cost basis, absent any mark-ups.

C. Approval of a cost escalation request will be at the sole discretion of the Owner on a shared cost basis. Retroactive cost increase adjustments will not be considered, nor will increases unrelated to tariff taxes. Adjustments to pricing shall be the result of increases at the manufacturer's level pricing incurred after the Contract commencement date that:

1. will not yield a higher profit margin than that reflected in the costs awarded in the original proposal; and
2. clearly identifies the items impacted by the increase; and
3. is accompanied by sufficient documentation, acceptable to the Owner, and subject to audit requirements below.

D. Contractor will be required to provide sufficient documentation to justify the requested cost escalations(s), and Owner will determine the acceptability of documentation and sources. Documentation will include a cost proposal in sufficient detail for the Owner to perform a cost/price analysis upon which the original proposal was made. An evaluation and/or audit will be performed on the cost proposal, as well as other submitted documentation in order to determine if the requested cost increase is a fair and reasonable reflection of the actual material cost increase(s).

E. In addition to the General Conditions Article 17 surrounding Accounting, Inspection and Audit requirements, the Contractor agrees to maintain and retain books and records showing all relevant and original costs included in Contractor bids surrounding the materials and pricing in the asserted cost escalation, as well records satisfactorily demonstrating the actual cost(s) incurred for the subject materials that are asserted to be the result of tariff impacts. Each Sub-Contractor shall be similarly obligated to maintain, for inspection and audit by the Owner, books and records respecting the relevant materials and their original pricing, as well as the subsequent actual cost(s). If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish copies of any and all relevant documents, subcontracts, purchase orders and/or requisitions of any nature associated with the project and the impacts due to tariffs. The absence of sufficient documentation shall be grounds to deny any claimed escalation in pricing due to tariffs.

F. If the Owner does not find the documentation sufficient to support a cost escalation request on a pass-through basis the Owner reserves the option to counter-offer. When agreed upon by both Parties, the contract cost changes shall be binding on the Contractor. This escalation/de-escalation provision shall apply equally to cost decreases as well as increases. Cost decreases may be considered and implemented at any time during the term of the Contract.

G. All cost escalations/de-escalations shall be processed via a Change Order to the Contract.

ARTICLE 16 – MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Section 16.01 – Definitions

The terms "Minority-owned business enterprise" ("MBE") or "Women-owned business enterprise" ("WBE") or "minority group member" shall have the same meaning as under Section 310 of the New York State Executive Law, as the same may be from time to time amended.

Section 16.02 – Participation by Minority and Women Business Enterprises

A. The Contractor shall, in addition to any other nondiscrimination provision of the Contract and at no additional cost to Owner, fully comply and cooperate with the Owner in the implementation of MBE and WBE programs. These requirements include equal employment opportunities for minority group members and women ("EEO") and contracting opportunities for certified minority and women-owned business enterprises ("MWBEs"). The Contractor's demonstration of "good faith efforts" shall be a part of these requirements. These provisions shall be deemed supplementary to, and not in lieu of, the nondiscrimination provisions required by New York State or other applicable federal, state or local laws.

B. The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Article in each and every Agreement and/or Contract in such a manner that the provisions of this Article will be binding upon each subcontractor and supplier as to work in connection with and related to this Agreement.

C. For purposes of this procurement:

With respect to the procurement of goods and services and university contracting, Cornell University shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, and refrain from discriminating against or considering the following in hiring or contracting: race, sex, sexual orientation, color, national origin, religion, or disability. Cornell's obligations surrounding state programs (MWBE utilization) and federal law regarding non-discrimination obligations continue to be the rule of law.

Section 16.03 – Reports and Records

A. The following forms, attached hereto as Exhibit "D" and made a part of the Contract Documents, are to be used in submitting MBE/WBE Utilization Reports when requested by the Owner.

1. MWBE Utilization Report
2. Workforce Report

B. The Contractor shall provide a single monthly report, or as requested by the Owner, inclusive of all subcontractor information for the project labor and such report must document the use of MWBE businesses in the Contract.

ARTICLE 17 -- ACCOUNTINGS, INSPECTION AND AUDIT

The Contractor agrees to keep books and records showing the actual costs incurred for the Work. Such books and records (including, without limitation, any electronic data processing files used by the Contractor in analyzing and recording the Work) shall be open for inspection and audit by the Owner and its authorized representatives at reasonable hours at the Contractor's local office or at the Owner's office, if necessary, and shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of seven years after the Work has been completed, except that if any litigation, claim or audit is started before the expiration date of the seven year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.. Each Sub-Contractor shall be similarly obligated to maintain, for inspection and audit by the Owner, books and records respecting the Work. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish copies of any and all subcontracts, purchase orders and/or requisitions of any nature associated with the project.

ARTICLE 18 – CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

At project completion the Owner shall schedule a meeting to review with the Contractor their performance for the project unless performance warrants additional reviews. The Owner may schedule a meeting at fifty percent (50% completion) based on project complexity and/or duration. The Owner shall present its review based on the attached "Contractor Performance Evaluation", Exhibit G. The Contractor shall be given the opportunity to provide input as to the findings of the evaluation after completion by the Owner.

ARTICLE 19 -- ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees and shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patents, and shall save Cornell University harmless from loss on account thereof; except that Cornell University shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular process or product is specified by Cornell University unless the Contractor shall have reason to believe that the particular process or product infringes a patent, in which event it shall be responsible for loss on account thereof unless it promptly provides such information to Cornell University.

ARTICLE 20 -- CONFIDENTIALITY AND USE OF OWNER'S NAME

Section 20.01 - Release of Information

The Contractor shall not divulge information concerning the Work (including news releases, social media, internal house organizations, applications for permits, etc.) to anyone without Cornell University's prior written approval, except to subcontractors and suppliers to the extent that they need such information to perform their work. The Contractor shall require a similar agreement from each such subcontractor and supplier, requiring their compliance with the foregoing. Cornell University reserves the right to release all information, as well as to time its release and specify its form and content. The Contractor may obtain Cornell University's approval to release information by submitting such request to the Cornell University Project Manager.

Section 20.02 - Confidential Information

The term "Confidential Information" means all unpublished information obtained or received from Cornell University during the term of this Contract which relates to Cornell University's research, development, manufacturing and business affairs. The Contractor shall not disclose confidential information to any person, except to its employees and subcontractors to the extent that they require it in the performance of their Work, during the term of this Contract and until authorized by Cornell University in writing. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall hold all confidential information in trust and confidence for Cornell University, and shall use confidential information only for the purpose of this Contract. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall require all of their employees to whom confidential information is revealed to comply with these provisions. The Contractor shall have an agreement with each subcontractor, requiring their compliance with the foregoing. If it becomes necessary for the Contractor to defend in case of litigation related to its services rendered, permission shall be sought from Cornell University, who shall not unreasonably withhold such permission, before any disclosures are made. This Section does not apply to information which (1) is or becomes known in public domain or (2) is learned by the Contractor from third parties.

Section 20.03 - Use of Owner's Name on Non-Work Related Content

The Contractor shall not use or permit on the job site, in its external, advertising, marketing program, social media, or other promotional efforts, any date, pictures, or other content unrelated to the Contract Work, or any representation of the Owner except on the specific written authorization in advance of the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 21 -- CORNELL UNIVERSITY STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT

Cornell University expects all executive officers, trustees, faculty, staff, student employees, and others, when acting on behalf of the university, to maintain the highest standard of ethical conduct as per Cornell University's Policy 4.6 - Standards of Ethical Conduct, a copy of which is available at <https://policy.cornell.edu/policy-library/standards-ethical-conduct>. This includes treating equally all persons and firms currently doing business with or seeking to do business with or for Cornell University, whether as contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers. Such persons and firms are respectfully reminded that Cornell University employees and their families may not personally benefit from Cornell University's business relationships by the acceptance of gifts or gratuities, defined as a gift in excess of \$75.00 given to a Cornell employee for personal use. Items not considered gifts/gratuities include occasional business meals, items of an advertising nature, and items that are generally distributed to all potential customers. In addition, it is expected that the Contractor's officers and employees shall conduct all business related to this Contract within the highest ethical standards, observing applicable policies, practices, regulations, law, and professional standards. All parties are expected to report violations of this policy to appropriate university personnel. You may file a report to on the web https://secure.ethicspoint.com/domain/en/report_custom.asp?clientid=6357 or contact Cornell University through EthicsPoint by dialing toll-free 1-866-293-3077.

Section 21.01 Private Job Site

Cornell University, its campuses and construction job sites, are private property, owned and operated by a private university. Cornell requires its Contractors, their employees and subcontractors, to conduct job sites under their project control in a professional manner free of discrimination, harassment, and intimidation.

As a private university, Cornell University job sites are neither a public nor quasi-public forums. The Contractor, subcontractors, and their respective employees and visitors to the job sites have no expectation to rights of free expression while working on a Cornell job site, surrounding campus property, or its buildings and grounds. This practice is a content neutral, non-discriminatory, and represents time, place, and manner restrictions of a private employer. A Cornell construction job site is not an appropriate venue for the exercise of personal speech or expression, political or apolitical, offensive or inoffensive, or whether made on an individual's own time. Actions involving flags, posters, shirts, emblems, symbols, protests, messaging and the like are not permitted on the job site and the Contractor controlling the job site shall ensure its subcontractors, all workers, suppliers and visitors to the job site comply with the foregoing. Violations may result in removal from the job site for those responsible.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY**Construction Contract Change Order Forms
Instructions to Change Order Documentation**

Cornell University has several standard forms related to Changes in the Work. These forms have been prepared to comply with contract requirements related to Changes in the Work. The standard Construction Contract Change Order Request and Change Order Summary Forms shall be used to facilitate preparation of change order requests in conformity with construction contract requirements.

These forms shall be used by the Contractor and by all Subcontractors in preparing their respective cost estimates for services associated with the Changed Work for the Owner's consideration and shall include all associated back-up documentation supporting the request.

Direct Cost of the Work:

- 1. Direct Labor** – Include the “wages paid” hourly direct labor and/or foreman necessary to perform the required change. “Wages paid” is the burdened labor rate documented in accordance with Section 2.14 – Project Labor Rates of the General Conditions. “Assigned Personnel or Work Crews” should be stated by trade or type of work performed not by name of person or company title. For example carpenter, mason, backhoe operator, etc. Supervisory personnel in district or home office shall not be included. Supervisory personnel on the job-site, but with broad supervisory responsibility and paid as salaried personnel, shall not be included as Direct Labor
- 2. Direct Material** – Include the acquisition cost of all materials directly required to perform the required change. Examples of “Unit of Measure” include square feet, cubic yards, linear feet, days, gallons, etc.
- 3. Equipment** – Include the rental cost of equipment items necessary to perform the change. For company-owned equipment items, include documentation of internal rental rates. Charges for small tools, and craft specific tools are not allowed.

Bond Premiums

The Contractor's actual documented bond premium rate as entered into the electronic project management Bid Portal Response Form – Step 3 – Additional Required Information Custom Fields at time of bid shall be added to all direct and indirect costs of the proposed change.

Overhead & Profit

The Contractor's overhead & profit rate shall be added to all direct and indirect costs of the proposed change in accordance with the Contract.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

DATE: _____ COR # _____

PROJECT TITLE: _____

CONTRACT NO. _____

☐ Name of Contractor/Subcontractor performing Work: _____DESCRIPTION OF WORK: _____

_____**A. DIRECT COST OF WORK:****1 LABOR** (Attach Supporting Documentation)

ASSIGNED PERSONNEL OR WORK CREW

	HOURLY WAGE RATE PAID	HOURS WORKED	TOTAL COST
_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	\$0
LABOR TOTAL			\$0

2 MATERIAL (Attach Supporting Documentation)

MATERIAL REQUIRED FOR CHANGE

	UNIT PRICE	UNIT OF MEASURE	REQUIRED UNITS	TOTAL COST
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
MATERIAL TOTAL				\$0

3 EQUIPMENT (Attach Supporting Documentation)

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR CHANGE

	UNIT PRICE	UNIT OF MEASURE	REQUIRED UNITS	TOTAL COST
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	_____	\$0
EQUIPMENT TOTAL				\$0

4**DIRECT COST (SUM 1, 2, 3)****\$0****5****OH&P Rate** _____**\$0****6 SUBCONTRACTOR** (Attach Supporting Documentation)

SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR REQD FOR CHANGE

	SUB-SUB COST OF WORK	SUB-SUB MARK UP %	TOTAL COST
_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	\$0
_____	_____	_____	\$0
SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR TOTAL			\$0

7 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT**OH&P Rate** _____**\$0****TOTAL COST PLUS OH&P (SUM 4, 5, 6, 7)****\$0****8 BOND PREMIUM** (If applicable)**Bond Premium Rate** _____**\$0****TOTAL COR COST****\$0****TOTAL CONTRACT DAYS ADDED/DELETED FROM PROJECT SCHEDULE****0**

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY

DATE: _____

PCO # _____

PROJECT TITLE:

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR:

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF WORK: _____

1 DIRECT COST OF WORK:

NAME OF CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTORS
PERFORMING WORK

TOTAL
COST

TOTAL COST OF PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER ITEM

_____ \$0

TOTAL CONTRACT DAYS ADDED/DELETED FROM PROJECT SCHEDULE

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FINAL RELEASE**FINAL WAIVER OF CLAIMS AND LIENS AND RELEASE OF RIGHTS**

Date	_____	Contract Date	_____
Project	_____	Contract Price	_____
Address	_____	Net Extras and Deductions	_____
City	_____	Adjusted Contract Price	_____
County	_____	Amount Previously Paid	_____
State	_____	Balance Due - Final Payment	_____

The undersigned hereby acknowledges that the above Balance Due when paid represents payment in full for all labor, materials, etc., furnished by the below named Contractor or Supplier in connection with its work on the above Project in accordance with the Contract.

In consideration of the amounts and sums previously received, and the payment of \$_____ being the full and Final Payment amount due, the below named Contractor or Supplier does hereby waive and release the Owner from any and all claims and liens and rights of liens upon the premises described above, and upon improvements now or hereafter thereon, and upon the monies or other considerations due or to become due from the Owner or from any other person, firm or corporation, said claims, liens and rights of liens being on account of labor, services, materials, fixtures or apparatus heretofore furnished by the below named Contractor or Supplier to the Project. The premises as to which said claims and liens are hereby released are identified as follows:_____

The undersigned further represents and warrants that he/she is duly authorized and empowered to sign and execute this waiver on his/her own behalf and on behalf of the company or business for which he/she is signing; that it has properly performed all work and furnished all materials of the specified quality per plans and specifications and in a good and workmanlike manner, fully and completely; that it has paid for all the labor, materials, equipment and services that it has used or supplied, that it has no other outstanding and unpaid applications, invoices, retentions, holdbacks, expenses employed in the prosecution of work, chargebacks or unbilled work or materials against the Owner as of the date of the aforementioned last and final payment application; and that any materials which have been supplied or incorporated into the above premises were either taken from its fully-paid or open stock or were fully paid for and supplied on the last and final payment application or invoice.

The undersigned further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner for any losses or expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees) should any such claim, lien or right of lien be asserted by the below named Contractor or Supplier or by any of its or their laborers, material persons or subcontractors.

In addition, for and in consideration of the amounts and sums received, the below named Contractor or Supplier hereby waives, releases and relinquishes any and all claims, rights or causes of action in equity or law whatsoever arising out of through or under the above mentioned Contract and the performance of work pursuant thereto.

The below named Contractor or Supplier further guarantees that all portions of the work furnished and installed are in accordance with the Contract and that the terms of the Contract with respect to this guarantee will remain in effect for the period specified in said Contract.

Sworn to before me this

Corporation or Business Name_____
Day of _____ 20__

By: _____

Title: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GUARANTEE

Date: _____

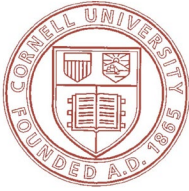
In accordance with plans and specifications and the terms and conditions of our contract with Cornell University dated _____, we hereby guarantee the _____ as found in the specifications for _____, Ithaca, New York to be free
(Project Title)
from defects in materials and workmanship for the period of ____ year(s) from _____, the date of acceptance by the Owner.
(Date)

(COMPANY)

By: _____

Title: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



MWBE Utilization Report

PART I – PROJECT INFORMATION

ePM Project No.	Project Name:	Contract Value:
Contractor Name and Address:	Primary Contact Name, Phone Number, Email:	Bid Date:
Contractor's MWBE Contact Name, Phone Number, Email:		

PART II – MWBE LIST *(Update as MWBE firms come under contract, sign and date, resubmit)*

Subcontractor Name, Address, Contact, Email, MBE or WBE <i>(List your firm if also MBE or WBE)</i>	Federal ID Number	Dollar Value of Contract or Purchase Order	Description of Work or Supplies	Subcontractor or Supplier Start and End Dates

(Update totals as MWBE firms are added/subtracted to above list)

Print Name of Principal or Officer:	Title:
Signature:	Date:

PART III – Quarterly Utilization Report *(Subcontractors & Sub-subcontractors fill this out and submit to General Contractor to compile into a single form.)* Double click on table to edit.

[illegible]

**SUMMARY OF BID ACTIVITY WITH MBE AND WBE
SUBCONTRACTORS AND VENDORS**

Please print or type all information, except where a signature is required.

PROJECT: _____

Name of Prime Contract Bidder:

Address (Street, City, State and Zip Code):

Contact Person (Name, Title and Telephone Number):

MBE and WBE							
Subcontractor/Vendor (Indicate which)	Item/ Trade	Bid Submitted:		Award Status		Date of	
		Date	Amount	Date	Amount	Elimination	

EXPLANATION OF ELIMINATION: Include meetings held for negotiation, etc.
(Use additional sheet if necessary)

OFFICER OF FIRM:

Name and Title:	Date:
_____	_____
Signature:	

CORNELL UNIVERSITY

Please print or type all information.

PROJECT										PRIME CONTRACTOR									
WORKFORCE REPORT										For the period of _____ (Month/Year)									
Prime Contractor, Subcontractor and Sub-Subcontractor's Name	Craft and/or Trade	Total of All Employee Hours By Trade	Non-Hispanic / Caucasian		Black		Hispanic		Asian / Pacific Islander		American Indian / Alaskan Native		Minority Employee Hours as a Percentage of Total Employee Hours	Total Number of Employees		Total Number of Minority Employees			
			Hours Male	Hours Female	Hours Male	Hours Female	Hours Male	Hours Female	Hours Male	Hours Female	Hours Male	Hours Female		Hours Male	Hours Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
													#DIV/0!						
MONTHLY PROJECT TOTALS		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0	0	0	0		

NOTE: The Prime Contractor shall provide a single monthly report inclusive of all subcontractor information for the project.

LABOR RATE BREAKDOWN

PROJECT TITLE:

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR:

TRADE:

EFFECTIVE DATE:

EXPIRATION DATE:

Base Hourly Rate:

\$

Payroll Taxes and Insurance**% per Hour**

F.I.C.A.

Federal Unemployment (*Base on 1500 hours of work*)State Unemployment (*Base on 1500 hours of work*)

* Worker's Compensation

* Bodily Injury & Property Damage

Disability

TOTAL

%

Payroll Taxes and Insurance Rates: Base Rate (x) Total % =

\$

* Rates are net Contractor cost after premium discounts and experience modifications have been applied against manual rate.

Supplemental Benefits**\$ per Hour**

Vacation

Health & Welfare

Pension

Annuity

Education / Training

Industry

Total Hourly Fringe Benefits

\$

Hourly Labor Rate: Base Rate, Taxes/Insurance and Fringe Benefits

\$

Adjustment for a composite rate which includes apprentices:

\$

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the labor rates, insurance enumerations, labor fringe enumerations and expenses are correct and in accordance with actual and true cost incurred.

Signature of Authorized Representative:

Print Name:

Print Title:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**STORED MATERIALS INVOICING
DOCUMENTATION**

PROJECT TITLE:

CONTRACTOR:

SUBCONTRACTOR:

CONTRACT NO.

REASON FOR REQUEST:

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT NO. _____

DATE:

1 Material Identification

Description:

Quantity:

Provide Specific Location of Materials Stored:

2 Material Value

☐ Attach an Invoice or Quantified Statement of Value.

\$

3 Certificate of Insurance

☐ Attach a Certificate of Insurance for the above specified materials. Certificate shall name "Cornell University" as a loss payee with respect to the specified materials.

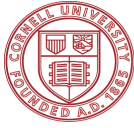
4 Transfer of Title

The Contractor hereby agrees to transfer complete ownership of all listed materials to Cornell University at the time payment is made to Contractor for the above referenced Application for Payment. The Contractor remains responsible for all contractual requirements for the above listed materials including complete installation and providing of all warranties.

Signed:

Date:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Cornell University

**Contractor Performance
Evaluation**

Project Information

Project Name: _____

Date Of Evaluation _____

Project Number _____

Evaluators;

Project Team _____

Campus _____

Project Start Date _____

Substantial Completion _____

Contractor _____

Prequalification Status _____

Original Contract Amount _____

Total Change Order Amount _____

Contractor Project Manager _____

Initial Evaluation _____

Contractor Superintendent _____

Final Evaluation _____

Type Of Contract

Prime Contractor _____

Subcontractor _____

Construction Manager _____

Project Comments/Description

Performance Evaluation

Please give one rating for each category. Add comments as required to justify your rating.

Fails to Achieve Expectation	Needs Improvement	Fully Achieve Expectation	Freq Exceeds Expectation	Cons Exceed Expectation
1	2	3	4	5

1 Quality of Workmanship

Rate this contractor's performance in regards to quality of work

- a. Compliance with project drawings and specifications
- b. Workmanship quality and accuracy
- c. Tools- quality and sufficient quantity
- d. Equipment - sufficient quantity and operating condition
- e. Quality of jobsite craft personnel

Comments:

2 Scheduling/Productivity

Rate this contractor's performance with regard to producing and meeting contract schedules and milestones

- a. Project schedule quality and completeness
- b. Controlling of project schedule
- c. Manpower allocation for maintaining schedule
- d. Material deliveries to support project schedule
- e. Ability to meet substantial completion date and project milestones
- f. Productivity of work force
- g. Ability to deal with added work and unforeseen issues.

Comments:

3 Subcontractor Management

Rate this contractor's ability, effort and success in managing and coordinating subcontractors (if no subcontractors rate overall management performance)

Comments:

3A Major subcontractor performance(score not added in final Contractor Evaluation)

For contractor information only

- a. Plumbing Contractor overall Performance

Comments:

- b. HVAC Contractor overall Performance

Comments:

- c. Electrical Contractor overall Performance

Comments:

Fails to Achieve Expectation	Needs Improvement	Fully Achieve Expectation	Freq Exceeds Expectation	Cons Exceed Expectation
1	2	3	4	5

4 MBE/WBE Participation

Rate this contractor's MBE/WBE solicitation effort and participation for this project for, Project Team, Subcontractors, Material Vendors

Comments:

5 Safety

Rate this contractor's performance in regards to project safety

- a. Timely submission of site specific safety program
- b. Knowledge of OSHA standards
- c. Implementation of safety rules and regulations
- d. Promotion and creation of safety awareness
- e. Daily overall housekeeping
- f. Safety record
- g. Response to safety concerns
- h. Awareness of public safety

Comments:

6 Contract Administration

Rate this contractor's performance in regards to contract administration as per criteria below

- a. Timely submission of complete and correct documentation required for insurance and bond
- b. Change order processing
- c. Timely submission of RFI's, Shop Drawings, and change orders
- d. Subcontractor payments made promptly
- e. Timely submission of complete and correct payment applications
- f. Quality of paperwork

Comments:

7 Working Relationships

Rate this contractor's working relationships with other parties (Cornell, Design Team, subcontractors, ect.)

Comments:

Fails to Achieve Expectation	Needs Improvement	Fully Achieve Expectation	Freq Exceeds Expectation	Cons Exceed Expectation
1	2	3	4	5

8 Supervisory Personnel Rating

Rate the overall performance of this contractor's on site supervisory personnel and project management staff

Comments:

9 Contract Close-Out

Rate this contractor's overall ability to efficiently close out the project

- a. Timely completion of all punchlist items
- b. Timely resolution of all outstanding change orders
- c. Timely submission of all close out documents(O&M's, As-Built's, warranties, final releases and consent of surety)
- d. Quality of close out documentation and timely completion of any outstanding audit questions

Comments:

Summary Sheet

Project: _____

Contractor: _____

Performance Categories	Rating Per Category	Weight %	Scoring
1 Quality of Workmanship	0	15.00%	0
2 Scheduling	0	10.00%	0
3 Subcontractor Management	0	10.00%	0
4 MBE/WBE Participation	0	10.00%	0
5 Safety	0	10.00%	0
6 Contract Administration	0	10.00%	0
7 Working Relationships	0	10.00%	0
8 On Site Supervisory Personnel Rating	0	18.00%	0
9 Contract Close Out	0	7.00%	0

Over All Rating

0

Rating Reference	
Fails to achieve expectation	1
Needs improvement	2
Fully achieves expectation	3
Frequently exceeds expectation	4
Consistently exceeds expectatio	5

OWNER COMMENTS:

OWNER COMMENTS on 3A Ratings:

CONTRACTOR COMMENTS:

(To be completed by Contractor prior to Owner/Contractor discussion meeting)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

FOR

**TEACHING DAIRY BARN
EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC DIGESTER ENABLING**

**CORNELL UNIVERSITY
ITHACA, NEW YORK**

OCTOBER 24, 2025

SECTION 01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS	2
1.3	CONTRACT MILESTONES	2
1.4	SCHEDULE OF OWNER FURNISHED ITEMS	2
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	4
SECTION 01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2	CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	1
1.3	UNIVERSITY CLOSURES	2
1.4	WATER USE RESTRICTION.....	2
1.5	PARKING.....	2
1.6	CHANGEOVERS AND CONTINUITY OF SERVICES	3
1.7	OBSTACLES, INTERFERENCE AND COORDINATION.....	4
1.8	EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENTS.....	4
1.9	EXISTING EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, FIXTURES, ETC.	5
1.10	EXAMINATION OF PREMISES, DRAWINGS, ETC.....	5
1.11	STAND DOWN DATES.....	7
1.12	WORKING HOURS.....	7
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	8
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	8
SECTION 01 25 00	SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.3	ACTION SUBMITTALS	2
1.4	PRODUCTS LIST	2
1.5	QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.6	PROCEDURES.....	3
1.7	EQUIVALENTS – APPROVED EQUAL	3
1.8	CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS.....	4
1.9	SUBSTITUTIONS.....	6
1.10	COMPARABLE PRODUCTS	7
1.11	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION.....	8
1.12	ARCHITECT'S DUTIES.....	8
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	8
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	8

SECTION 01 31 19	PROJECT MEETINGS	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING	1
1.3	PROGRESS MEETINGS	3
1.4	PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING(S).....	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	4
SECTION 01 31 50	ELECTRONIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	SUMMARY	1
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS	1
1.3	DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.4	PROCEDURES.....	1
1.5	PROCESS OVERVIEW.....	2
1.6	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	4
SECTION 01 32 16	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	SUMMARY	1
1.2	FORM OF SCHEDULES	1
1.3	CONTENT OF SCHEDULES.....	1
1.4	PROGRESS REVISIONS	2
1.5	SUBMISSIONS	3
2.0	PRODUCTS - NOT USED.....	3
3.0	EXECUTION	3
3.1	DISTRIBUTION.....	3
SECTION 01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	SUBMITTALS	1
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	1
3.0	EXECUTION	1
3.1	EXISTING CONDITION PHOTOGRAPHS.....	1
3.2	PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS	1
3.3	FINAL COMPLETION PHOTOGRAPHS.....	1

SECTION 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	1
1.0	GENERAL	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION	1
1.2	SUBMITTAL REGISTRY AND SCHEDULE	1
1.3	SHOP DRAWINGS	3
1.4	PRODUCT DATA	3
1.5	SAMPLES AND MOCK-UPS	4
1.6	QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS	5
1.7	COORDINATION DRAWINGS	6
1.8	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES	8
1.9	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	10
1.10	RECORD SUBMITTALS	11
1.11	RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS	11
1.12	ARCHITECT'S DUTIES	12
1.13	DISTRIBUTION	13
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	13
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	13
SECTION 01 35 29	GENERAL HEALTH & SAFETY	1
1.0	GENERAL	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION	1
1.2	CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT SITE SPECIFIC PLAN	1
1.3	AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS	2
1.4	ASBESTOS	3
1.5	LEAD	3
1.6	ANIMAL USE FACILITIES-HAZARD COMMUNICATION	4
1.7	SITE VISITS	4
1.8	CONFINED SPACE	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	4

SECTION 01 35 43	GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS	1
1.3	SUBMITTALS	1
1.4	JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION	1
1.5	CLEARING, SITE PREPARATION AND SITE USE.....	2
1.6	SPOIL AND BORROW	2
1.7	NOISE AND VIBRATION	3
1.8	DUST CONTROL	3
1.9	PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT	3
1.10	TEMPORARY RE-ROUTING OF PIPING AND DUCTWORK.....	4
1.11	HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS	4
1.12	DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL AND TITLE	5
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	5
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	5
SECTION 01 35 44	SPILL CONTROL.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	SPILL PREVENTION.....	1
1.2	SPILL CONTROL PROCEDURES	1
1.3	SPILL REPORTING AND DOCUMENTATION.....	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	5
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	5
SECTION 01 41 00	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	PERMITS AND LICENSES	1
1.2	INSPECTIONS	1
1.3	COMPLIANCE.....	2
1.4	OWNER’S REQUIREMENTS	2
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	2
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	2

SECTION 01 42 00	REFERENCES.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2	RELATED DOCUMENTS	2
1.3	DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.4	INDUSTRY STANDARDS	4
1.5	ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	5
2.0	PRODUCTS - NOT USED.....	17
3.0	EXECUTION - NOT USED.....	17
SECTION 01 45 00	QUALITY CONTROL.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	CONTROL OF ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION	1
1.3	CONTROL OF OFF-SITE OPERATIONS.....	2
1.4	TESTING.....	3
1.5	OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE	3
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	3
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	3
SECTION 01 45 29	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	QUALIFICATIONS OF LABORATORY	1
1.3	LABORATORY DUTIES	2
1.4	LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY	3
1.5	CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES	3
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	3
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	3

SECTION 01 45 33	CODE	REQUIRED	SPECIAL	INSPECTIONS	AND	
	PROCEDURES					1
1.0	GENERAL					1
1.1	REQUIREMENTS					1
1.2	DEFINITIONS					1
1.3	QUALIFICATIONS					2
1.4	SUBMITTALS					2
1.5	PAYMENT					2
1.6	OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES					2
1.7	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES					2
1.8	LIMITS ON AUTHORITY					3
2.0	INSPECTIONS AND TESTING					3
3.0	DOCUMENTATION					4
3.1	RECORDS AND REPORTS					4
3.2	COMMUNICATION					5
3.3	DISTRIBUTION OF REPORTS					5
3.4	FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS					5
SECTION 01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS					1
1.0	GENERAL					1
1.1	DESCRIPTION					1
1.2	REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES					1
2.0	PRODUCTS					1
2.1	MATERIALS, GENERAL					1
2.2	TEMPORARY FIRST AID FACILITIES					1
2.3	TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION					2
2.4	CONSTRUCTION AIDS					4
2.5	SUPPORTS					4
2.6	TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES					4
2.7	TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL					5
2.8	TREE, PLANT AND LAWN PROTECTION					5
2.9	PERSONNEL, PUBLIC AND EMPLOYEE PROTECTION					8
2.10	ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING AREAS					8
2.11	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS					8
2.12	SECURITY					8
2.13	FIELD OFFICES					8
3.0	EXECUTION					9
3.1	PREPARATION					9
3.2	GENERAL					10
3.3	REMOVAL					10

SECTION 01 51 00	TEMPORARY UTILITIES.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES.....	1
2.0	PRODUCTS.....	1
2.1	MATERIALS, GENERAL	1
2.2	TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY, LIGHTING AND WATER	1
2.3	TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION.....	2
2.4	TEMPORARY CONTRACTOR TELEPHONE SERVICE	3
2.5	TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES	3
3.0	EXECUTION	3
3.1	REMOVAL.....	3
SECTION 01 51 23	HEAT DURING CONSTRUCTION	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	RESPONSIBILITY	1
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	1
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	1
SECTION 01 57 13	SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	SUBMITTALS	1
1.3	PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	1
1.4	PERFORMANCE STANDARDS	1
1.5	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN COMPONENTS.....	2
1.6	INSPECTIONS	3
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	3
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	3
SECTION 01 57 23	STORMWATER POLLUTION AND PREVENTION PLAN.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	PERFORMANCE STANDARDS	1
1.3	INSPECTIONS	1
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	2
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED.....	2

SECTION 01 66 00	STORAGE AND PROTECTION	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING	1
1.3	ON-SITE STORAGE.....	1
1.4	CAMPUS SITE / BOOKBANK DRIVE STORAGE	2
1.5	PROTECTION.....	3
1.6	PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	5
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	5
SECTION 01 73 29	CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	SUBMITTALS	2
1.3	QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.4	WARRANTIES	4
2.0	PRODUCTS.....	4
2.1	MATERIALS.....	4
3.0	EXECUTION	5
3.1	INSPECTION	5
3.2	PREPARATION	5
3.3	PERFORMANCE	5
3.4	CLEANING	7
SECTION 01 77 00	PROJECT CLOSEOUT.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	INSPECTIONS	1
1.2	SUBMITTALS	3
1.3	FINAL CLEAN UP	3
1.4	MAINTENANCE STOCK	4
1.5	ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION TRAILER REMOVAL	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	4
SECTION 01 78 22	FIXED EQUIPMENT INVENTORY	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	FIXED EQUIPMENT INVENTORY	1
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	2
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	2

SECTION 01 78 23	OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	FORM OF SUBMITTALS	1
1.3	CONTENT OF MANUAL	2
1.4	MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES	3
1.5	MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS	4
1.6	SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	6
1.7	INSTRUCTIONS OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL.....	6
1.8	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	7
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	7
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	7
SECTION 01 78 36	WARRANTIES AND BONDS.....	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	SUMMARY	1
1.3	DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.4	QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5	WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6	SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.7	SUBMITTALS REQUIRED	4
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	4
3.0	EXECUTION	4
3.1	FORM OF SUBMITTALS	4
3.2	TIME OF SUBMITTALS	5
SECTION 01 78 39	RECORD DOCUMENTS	1
1.0	GENERAL.....	1
1.1	DESCRIPTION.....	1
1.2	MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES.....	1
1.3	RECORDING	1
1.4	SUBMITTAL.....	6
2.0	PRODUCTS – NOT USED	6
3.0	EXECUTION – NOT USED	6

SECTION 01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work to be Done:

1. Install a small-scale manure and food waste recycling biodigester system adjacent to the manure separation shed at the College of Veterinary Medicine (CVM) Teaching Dairy Barn. Project work will include site preparation, installation of underground utilities, and associated flat work necessary to support the biodigester system, which will be supplied and installed by an outside vendor.

The biodigester will primarily process manure collected from the sand separator, supplemented by food waste sourced from the campus. Designed as a research-focused system, the project will be led by the CALS ProDairy group in collaboration with multiple colleges, including the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences (CALS) and the College of Engineering (COE). Although the system's small scale limits energy production, the biogas generated will be utilized within the Teaching Dairy Barn to enhance sustainability. The recovered energy will support heating needs—either by serving as a pre-treatment for the hot water system or by providing direct hot water to the manure shed, which currently lacks a hot water supply.

B. The Scope of the Work

1. The scope of the Work in all SECTIONS of this Specification shall consist of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and appliances and the performance of the Work required by the Contract Documents and/or by the conditions at the site, joining all parts of this Work with itself and the Work of others to form a complete, functioning entity.
2. Items not specifically mentioned in the Specifications or shown on the drawings, but which are inherently necessary to make a complete working installation, shall be included.

3. It is the intent and purpose of the Contract Documents to cover and include under each item all materials, machinery, apparatus, and labor necessary to properly install materials and equipment, adjust and put into perfect operation the respective portions of the installation specified and to so interconnect the various items or sections of the Work as to form a complete and operating whole. Any equipment, apparatus, machinery, material and small items not mentioned in detail, and labor not hereinafter specifically mentioned, which may be found necessary to complete or perfect any portion of the installation in a substantial manner, and in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the Contract Documents, shall be furnished without extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall provide the greatest quantity, highest quality, highest degree of safety, and most stringent material, equipment or work. Should the Drawings or the Specifications disagree in themselves or with each other, the Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials unless otherwise directed by written addendum to the Contract.

1.2 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contracts performing related work, including providing labor, materials and other costs necessary to satisfactorily coordinate the Contract Work with work performed under others contracts.
- B. Concurrent / Future Work:
 1. This is an enabling project for the installation of the anerobic digester equipment. The digester equipment is being installed by an outside vendor (CHOMP).
- C. New York State Electric & Gas (NYSEG):
 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the project management of NYSEG work including coordinating any scheduling associated with the Project.
 2. The Owner shall be responsible for the cost associated with the work to be performed by NYSEG. No NYSEG costs shall be carried in the Contractor's bid.

1.3 CONTRACT MILESTONES

- A. This site work must be completed in the Spring once the ground is ready for excavation and must be completed by Mid-May to allow for the startup of the digester system by July.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OWNER FURNISHED ITEMS

- A. The owner will furnish
 1. The permit. This will be ready before the contract is signed.
 2. One (1) 6,000 Gallon digestate storage tank-
 3. Two (2) 500 Gallon underground storage tanks

- B. The Contractor shall receive, unload, store and install Owner furnished equipment as shown on the plans and called for in the Specifications.
- C. Storage
 - 1. Contractor shall lease or provide a warehouse facility to accommodate the delivery, unloading and storage of materials commencing February 16, 2026, for a duration deemed sufficient by the Contractor to provide materials to the site as needed for installation.
 - 2. Upon written acknowledgment by Contractor of receipt in proper condition, the Contractor shall maintain responsibility for proper storage and protection of the equipment. Provide insurance for the Owner-furnished products up to the time of Final Acceptance by the Owner.
- D. Receiving and Unloading
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for logging in, checking and verifying receipt of items and shall be responsible for confirming that the quantities and condition of the materials are appropriate for installation and the completion of the Work of the project.
 - 2. The Contractor shall note any damage and/or short count on the Bill of Loading for any Owner Furnished Equipment received at the storage facility, such listing of damages or short count being required to establish the Owner's potential claim against the carrier. The Contractor shall also notify the Owner directly on any such damage and/or short count.
 - 3. Unload Owner Furnished Equipment at the job site using necessary care and equipment as required to handle the equipment in a safe manner.
 - 4. Use adequate numbers of skilled workers necessary to handle, receive and install Owner Furnished Equipment.
 - 5. Install Owner Furnished Equipment as called for in the Drawings or in these Specifications.
- E. Installation
 - 1. Install products in conformance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Provide interconnecting structures, equipment, piping, electrical and instrumentation work, finish painting, and appurtenances to achieve a complete and functional system.
- F. Use of Materials
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the use of Owner provide materials in an efficient manner in accordance with industry standards and best practices to reduce waste materials.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 11 00*****

SECTION 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. All traffic and pedestrian control measures shall be compliant with the **National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD)** and **17 NYCRR Chapter V** (New York Supplement), (<https://www.dot.ny.gov/mutcd>) and all other local laws and regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall carry on the Work in the manner which will cause the least interruption to pedestrian and vehicular traffic and permit access of emergency vehicles at all times.
- C. The Work shall be scheduled and performed in such a manner that at least one lane of traffic will be maintained on all public streets. Two flag persons, equipped with adequate means of communication, must be provided for any activity blocking a traffic lane. One lane of traffic must be maintained at all times. Where traffic must cross open trenches, the Contractor shall provide suitable bridges and railings; including pedestrian bridges.
- D. The Contractor shall maintain 20' minimum fire lane access to all facilities in the area, unless pre-approved by the University Fire Marshall office and local fire official.
- E. The Contractor shall post and maintain flag persons and suitable signs indicating that construction operations are under way and other warning signs as may be required.
- F. The Contractor shall safeguard the use by the public and Owner of all adjacent highways, roadways and footpaths, outside the Contract Limit Lines (work area), and shall conform to all laws and regulations concerning the use thereof, especially limitations on traffic and the movement of heavy equipment. Access to the site for delivery of construction materials and/or equipment shall be made only at the locations shown in the Contract Documents or approved by the Owner's Representative.
- G. The Contractor shall make every effort to keep dirt and debris from making its way to roadways. The Contractor shall immediately remove dirt and debris which may collect on permanent roadways due to the Work.
- H. The Contractor shall limit the extent of its activities to that area of the site defined on the Contract Drawings as being within the Contract Limit Lines.

- I. For that portion of the Work required under this Contract which must be performed in other than the defined areas both on-site and off, including operations involving delivery and removal of materials, the Contractor shall schedule and coordinate its activities through the Owner's Representative, to meet the approval of the Owner and minimize disruption of the normal scheduled activities of the occupants of adjacent spaces.
- J. It is the Owner's expectation that the Contractor will take protective measures to minimize damage caused by construction activities including, but not limited to, the use of personnel lifts, material handling equipment, on-site material storage, etc. All portions of the site, including the staging area and those areas affected by the Work, shall be returned to their original condition after completion of Work. Such repair work shall include lawn restoration and reseeding, if required, and shall be included in the Contractor's Guarantee of Work.
- K. Routes to and from the location of the Work shall be as indicated in the Contract or as directed by the Owner's Representative. Temporary roadways shall be closed only with prior approval of the Owner's Representative.
- L. Parking may be made available for staging at Bookbank Drive or other pre-determined area for the duration of the project. The Contractor will be responsible for fencing, securing and maintaining the designated area. All vehicles at Bookbank Drive, or other predetermined areas, must be registered with Transportation Services.

1.3 UNIVERSITY CLOSURES

- A. In the event of University closure, the Contractor should use their judgement, follow their internal guidance on continuity of operations, and the direction of law enforcement, as to whether or not they will maintain operations on construction sites on campus. They should make this decision with the awareness that Cornell response to any project needs (shutdowns, emergencies) will not be possible and the maintenance of roads and walks will not be to normal operating standards.
- B. With your safety as a top priority, the Cornell University Police allows you the ability to take advantage of our Emergency Mass Notification System that enables your cellphone to become a personal safety device for you. Contractor's wishing to participate may text the following: **CornellAlert** to **67283** and you will be set up to receive alert messages. Be advised that you may stop receiving messages at any time by sending "stop" to **CornellAlert**. There will also be a system generated "stop" every year on August 1st at which point you will need to send the text **CornellAlert** to re-enlist.

1.4 WATER USE RESTRICTION

- A. The Contractor shall adhere to any University issued Water Use Restrictions in place at the time of construction.

1.5 PARKING

- A. The Owner may designate an area for parking of essential Contractor vehicles on the project site.

- B. The Contractor shall make all arrangements, and bear the cost, for transportation of all trade persons from the designated parking area to the construction site as necessary.
- C. It should be noted that there is a fee for all parking on the Cornell University campus. The Contractor is responsible for the payment for all parking costs imposed by the Owner. The Contractor should contact the Project Manager (Scott Jones) for additional information. The Contractor will be required to complete a "New Construction Employee Form" for each permit requested. This form may be found at <https://fcs.cornell.edu/forms-templates>.
- D. Contractor shall cooperate with Transportation Services and/or other authorities having jurisdiction, as follows:
 - 1. Ensure parking by all employees of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, and others connected with this project only within construction fence or the designated parking area.
 - 2. Prohibit employees from parking in any other areas, roads, streets, grounds, etc.
 - 3. Discharge any employee refusing to comply with these requirements.
 - 4. Ensure proper transportation of personnel between the designated parking area and the construction site.
- E. The Contractor shall remove from the parking area and staging area all temporary trailers, rubbish, unused materials, and other materials belonging to the Contractor or used under the Contractor's direction during construction or impairing the use or appearance of the property and shall restore such areas affected by the Work to their original condition, and, in the event of its failure to do so, the same shall be removed by the Owner at the expense of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall be liable therefore.

1.6 CHANGEOVERS AND CONTINUITY OF SERVICES

- A. Make all changeovers, tie-ins and removals, etc., of any part of the Work that would affect the continuity of operation of the adjacent services at approved times that will not interfere with the Owner's operations. Secure approval of Owner before proceeding.
- B. Make all necessary temporary connections required to permit operation of the building services and/or equipment. Remove the connections after need has ceased.
- C. The Contractor may be permitted to make changeovers during normal working hours at the Owner's discretion. Should the Contractor perform this Work outside of normal working hours, no extra payment will be made for resulting overtime expenses.
- D. When connecting new facilities do not shut off any existing Mechanical/Electrical facilities or services without prior written approval of Owner's Representative.
- E. The Contractor shall not, except in an emergency condition, shutdown any utility without the express permission of the Owner's Representative. Major shutdowns of utilities, affecting life safety or outside contract limit lines, will be performed by Cornell University to enable Contractor to perform required Work. Major shutdowns shall be defined as those affecting life safety or which are outside the project site limits.

- F. Maintain domestic water and firewater in service at all times. No service may be out for more than twenty-four (24) hours. Maintain firewater flow capability (hose, if necessary) to all buildings and coordinate with Cornell Utilities, Cornell Environment, Health and Safety (EHS), and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- G. All shutdowns to be scheduled a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance and requests shall be submitted via ePM system to the Owner's Representative.
- H. IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY WHERE THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE IS NOT AVAILABLE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DIAL 911 IMMEDIATELY.

1.7 OBSTACLES, INTERFERENCE AND COORDINATION

A. General

- 1. Plans show general design arrangement. Install Work substantially as indicated and verify exact location and elevations; DO NOT SCALE PLANS.
- 2. Due to small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, changes in elevations, interferences, etc. Make necessary changes in the Work, equipment locations, etc., after notification to the Owner's Representative and Architect. Obtain approval from same, as part of Contract, to accommodate work to obstacles and interferences encountered.
- 3. Obtain written approval for all major changes before installing. If requested, submit drawings, detailing all such deviations or changes.
- 4. Exposed to view mechanical units, ductwork, conduit, pipes or other building equipment are essential parts of the artistic effect of the building design and shall be installed in locations as shown on the drawings. Conformance to given dimensions and alignments with the structural system, walls, openings, indicated centerlines are a requirement of the Contract and the Contractor shall familiarize himself with the critical nature of proper placement of these items. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of conflicts which would cause such equipment to be installed in locations other than as indicated on the Drawings. The Contractor shall not proceed with the installation of exposed to view mechanical units, ductwork, conduit, pipes, etc. until all conflicts have been identified by the Contractor and resolutions to conflicts approved by the Architect.

B. Interference

- 1. Install Work so that all items are operable and serviceable and avoid interfering with removal of rails, filters, belt guards and/or operation of doors, etc. Provide easy and safe access to valves, controllers, motor starters and other equipment requiring frequent attention.

1.8 EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENTS

- A. Since all equipment of equal capacity is not necessarily of same arrangement, size of construction, these Plans are prepared on basis of one manufacturer as "basis-of-design equipment", even though other manufacturers' names are mentioned.

- B. If Contractor elects to use specified equipment other than "design equipment" which differs in arrangement, size, etc., the Contractor does so subject to following conditions:
 - 1. Submit detailed drawings indicating proposed installations of equipment and showing maintenance and service space required.
 - 2. If revised arrangement meets approval, make all required changes in the work of all trades, including but not limited to louvers, panels, structural supports, pads, etc. at no increase in Contract. Provide larger motors and any additional control devices, valves, fittings and other miscellaneous equipment required for proper operation of revised layout, and assumes responsibility for proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades.
 - 3. If revised arrangement does not meet approval because of increase in pressure loss, possibility of increase in noise, lack of space or headroom, insufficient clearance for removal of parts, or for any other reason, provide equipment which conforms to Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.9 EXISTING EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, FIXTURES, ETC.

- A. Where existing equipment, piping, fittings, etc. are to be removed, Contractor shall submit complete list to Owner. All items that Owner wishes to retain shall be carefully removed and salvaged and delivered to building storage where directed by Owner. Items that Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed from the site and legally disposed.

1.10 EXAMINATION OF PREMISES, DRAWINGS, ETC.

- A. Before Submitting Proposal
 - 1. Examine all Drawings and Specifications relating to work of all trades to determine scope and relation to other work.
 - 2. Examine all existing conditions affecting compliance with Plans and Specifications, by visiting site and/or building.
 - 3. Ascertain access to site, available storage and delivery facilities.
- B. Before Commencing Work on Any Phase or in any Area
 - 1. Verify all governing dimensions at site and/or building.
 - 2. Inspect all adjacent work.

3. All work is to be conducted in such a manner as to cause a minimum degree of interference with the Campus' operation and academic schedule. Prior to the commencement of each phase, submit Shutdown / Demo action plans that clearly describe the steps required to safely shut down utilities, systems and infrastructure that are within the work area (or effecting the work area); and those outside the work area and within approximately 25 feet of the work area limits, as approved by the Owner. The Shutdown / Demo action plan shall identify the shut off point(s) for each utility, system and infrastructure as well as the secondary shut off point(s) to account if the primary points fail or are otherwise inaccessible. To identify shutoff points, trace each utility, system and infrastructure in the presence of the campus representative from the work area to the shutoff points and place clear label on same indicating what the shutoff point is and what it effects and whether it is the primary or secondary shut off. The Shutdown / Demo action plan shall describe the shutdown procedure, identify tools and material required for shutdown, sequence of activities required for proper shutdown, the name of the person(s) or trade(s) deemed competent to perform each activity in the shutdown sequence and names and telephone numbers of the campus staff required to provide access to shut off points, assist in the shut off or perform portions of the shutdown activities. Additionally, the plan will address the Contractor's plan for maintaining MEP to adjacent occupied areas, inclusive of planned tie-in points for any and all necessary, temporary infrastructure, alarming, monitoring etc. Submit the Shutdown / Demo action plan for review and approval at least two weeks prior to fieldwork in the work area. Fieldwork shall not begin until the Shutdown / Demo action plan is reviewed. Contractor is to assign and include a competent crew, knowledgeable of each unique system involved (i.e. Mechanic, Electrician, Sheet metal, Plumber, Controls, IT, etc.). Field investigation is to include any and all necessary ladders, scaffold, temp lighting, cutting tools, photos, labels, PPE, etc. needed to properly locate, access and label shut off points. The University is explicitly requesting heightened awareness and an earnest mitigation of impact. This requirement supplements all other contractual obligations, and requires the dedication of *no less than* an aggregate **40 hours**.

C. Tender of Proposal Confirms Agreement

1. All items and conditions referred to herein and/or indicated on accompanying Drawings.
2. No consideration, additional monies or time extensions will be granted for alleged misunderstanding.

D. Existing or Archived Drawings

1. Existing or Archived drawings of impacted buildings are appended in electronic format only for reference and informational purposes. These historic drawings are not to be considered contract drawings and are provided "FOR INFORMATION ONLY". The Owner makes no representation as to the accuracy of the drawings as representing current conditions.

1.11 STAND DOWN DATES

A. Strict and effective enforcement by Contractor's management and supervision of the following dates and hours is required.

1. **Stand-Down Dates** (No construction work and no deliveries on site):

- a. Commencement Weekend
 - Friday, May 22, 2026
 - Saturday, May 23, 2026
 - Sunday, May 24, 2026
- b. Reunion Weekend
 - Thursday, June 4, 2026
 - Friday, June 5, 2026
 - Saturday, June 6, 2026
 - Sunday, June 7, 2026

2. **Restricted Work Dates** (delivery & demolition restrictions but otherwise work as usual):

Friday, May 22, 2026	Commencement weekend- deliveries and work outside fence stop at noon
Thursday, Friday June 4 –7, 2026	Reunion guest arrivals- no work outside fence; no demo or utility work inside fence
Friday, June 5, 2026	Reunion weekend- deliveries and work outside fence stop at noon

3. **Student and Campus Life**

Residence Halls Open

August 16, 2026

- ❖ No deliveries, no hauling materials into or out of the project site.
- ❖ All work to be contained to the fenced area of the project site.

1.12 WORKING HOURS

A. Normal work hours are 7AM-dusk Monday-Saturday except during above noted restrictions. This means that Contractor shall not permit any noise generating activities that could disturb campus occupants or residents to take place outside of these hours. Should any conditions necessitate work to extend beyond these hours – Contractor may submit a detailed request with reasonable advance notice to Cornell. Cornell (at its sole discretion) may issue a written relaxation of the above but Contractor is advised never to assume that it will be granted.

- B. During Construction periods, no work shall take place prior to 9AM in a Residence Hall, Fraternity, Co-Op, Sorority, or any type of Housing Unit. Residence Halls require 72 hours notification to the Student & Academic Services representative prior to entering a Residence Hall or Student Room. This does not apply to Fraternity, Co-Op or Sorority House which require 24 hours notification to the Facilities Manager.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 14 00*****

SECTION 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install the products specified, under the options and conditions for substitutions stated in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions that are beyond the Contractor's control, such as unavailability of product, or regulatory changes.
 - a. Products that are not available from Contractor's preferred suppliers does not constitute unavailability of product.
 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
- B. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Items salvaged from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. In addition to submission of Substitution Request Form, substitutions shall be listed on the Bid Proposal Submission Form with description, specification references, and corresponding change in base bid

1.4 PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within thirty (30) days after the award of Contract, submit to the Architect a complete list of products which are proposed for installation.
- B. Tabulate the products by listing under each specification section title and number.
- C. For products specified only by reference standards, list for each such product:
 - 1. Name and address of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Trade name.
 - 3. Model or catalog designation.
 - 4. Manufacturer's data:
 - a. Reference standards.
 - b. Performance test data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with other products and construction methods.

2. If a dispute or compatibility issue arises over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected Work as necessary to integrate Work of accepted substitutions and approved comparable products.

1.7 EQUIVALENTS – APPROVED EQUAL

- A. Equivalents or Approvals - General

1. The words “similar and equal to”, or “or equal”, “equivalent” and such other words of similar content and meaning shall for the purposes of this Contract be deemed to mean similar or equivalent to one of the named products. For the purposes of Paragraph A and B of this Section 1.4 and for the purposes of Bidding Documents, the word “products” shall be deemed to include the words “articles”, “materials”, “items”, “equipment” and “methods”. Whenever in the Contract documents one or more products are specified, the words “similar and equal to” shall be deemed inserted.
2. Whenever any product is specified in the Contract documents by a reference to the name, trade name, make or catalog number of any manufacturer or supplier, the intent is not to limit competition, but to establish a standard of quality which the Architect has determined is necessary for the Project. The Contractor may at its option use any product other than that specified in the Contract Documents provided the same is approved by the Architect in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph B of this Section 1.4. In all cases the Architect shall be the sole judge as to whether a proposed product is to be approved and the Contractor shall have the burden of proving, at its own cost and expense, to the satisfaction of the Architect, that the proposed product is similar and equal to the named product. In making such determination the Architect may establish such objective and appearance criteria as it may deem proper that the proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
3. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed as representing, expressly or implied, that the named product is available or that there is or there is not a product similar and equal to any of the named products and the Contractor shall have and make no claim by reason of the availability or lack of availability of the named product or of a product similar and equal to any named product.
4. The Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Architect or by reason of the failure of the Architect to approve a product proposed by the Contractor.
5. Request for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by the Architect only from the Contractor.

B. Equivalents or Approvals After Bidding

1. Request for approval of proposed equivalents will be considered by the Architect after bidding only in the following cases: (a) the named product cannot be obtained by the Contractor because of strikes, lockouts, bankruptcies or discontinuance of manufacturer and the Contractor makes a written request to the Architect for consideration of the proposed equivalent within ten (10) calendar days of the date it ascertains it cannot obtain the named product; or (b) the proposed equivalent is superior, in the opinion of the Architect, to the named product; or (c) the proposed equivalent, in the opinion of the Architect, is equal to the named product and its use is to the advantage of the Owner, e.g., the Owner receives an equitable credit, acceptable to it, as a result of the estimated cost savings to the Contractor from the use of the proposed equivalent or the Owner determines that the Contractor has not failed to act diligently in placing the necessary purchase orders and a savings in the time required for the completion of the construction of the Project should result from the use of the proposed equivalent; or (d) the proposed equivalent, in the opinion of the Architect, is equal to the named product and less than ninety (90) calendar days have elapsed since the Notice of Award of the Contract.
2. Where the Architect pursuant to the provisions of this Section 1.4 approves a product proposed by the Contractor and such proposed product requires a revision or redesign of any part of the Work covered by this Contract, all such revision and redesign and all new Drawings and details required therefore shall be subject to approval of the Architect and shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense.
3. Where the Architect pursuant to the provisions of this Section approves a product proposed by the Contractor and such proposed product requires a different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any other part of the Work from that specified, detailed or indicated in the Contract Documents, the contractor shall provide the same at its own cost and expense.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

- A. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard, by any manufacturer.
- B. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of products and manufacturers named.
 1. Products:
 - a. Restricted List (Products): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" or that include the phrase "provide one of the following", and include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Non-restricted List (Available Products): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled “Available Products” or that include the phrase “include, but are not limited to, the following”, and include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List (Manufacturers): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled “Manufacturers” or that include the phrase “provide products by one of the following”, and include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List (Available Manufacturers): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled “Available Manufacturers” or that include the phrase “include, but are not limited to, the following”, and include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Contractors shall be responsible for accommodating differences in dimensions, connection locations, and other information in order to effect a complete functioning system should a component other than basis of design be submitted.
 - a. Restricted List (List of Manufacturers): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled “Basis-of-Design Product”, and include a list of other manufacturers' names, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers that complies with requirements.
 - Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

- c. Non-restricted List (No List of Manufacturers): Where Specifications include paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Product", and do not include a list of other manufacturers' names, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- C. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and stating "or equal", the Contractor shall submit a request as for substitutions, for any product or manufacturer not specifically named. Such substitution shall have been listed on Bid Proposal Submission Form as required in Instructions to Bidders. If not so listed, no substitution will be allowed.
- D. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, no option and no substitution will be considered unless listed on the Bid Proposal Submission Form as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Base Bid must include the specified product or manufacturer. Substitutions will be at the sole discretion of the Owner.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 21 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Submit requests for substitution within thirty (30) days of contract award.
- C. Submit a separate request for each substitution. Support each request with:
 - 1. Completed "Request for Substitution" form in the ePM system. A request for substitution of a product, material, or process for that specified in the Contract Documents must be formally submitted as such accompanied by evidence that the proposed substitution {1} is equal in quality and serviceability to the specified item; {2} will not entail changes in detail and construction of other work; {3} will be acceptable to the Architect and Owner's Design Consultant's in achieving design and artistic intent; and {4} will not result in a cost and/or schedule disadvantage.
 - 2. Complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with requirements stated in Contract Documents:
 - a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature; identify:
 - Product description.
 - Reference standards.
 - Performance and test data.

- c. Samples, as applicable.
 - d. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and the date of each installation.
- 3. An itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the product specified listing any variations.
- 4. Data relating to any changes in the construction schedule.
- 5. The effect of the substitution on each separate contract of the Project.
- 6. List any changes required in other work or projects.
- 7. Designate any required license fees or royalties.
- 8. Designate availability of maintenance services, and source of replacement materials.
- D. Substitutions shall not result in additions to the Contract Sum.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered as having been accepted when:
 - 1. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without a formal request from the Contractor.
 - 2. They are requested by a Subcontractor or supplier.
 - 3. The acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
- F. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance of the Owner.
- G. The Owner and the Architect shall be the sole judges of the acceptability of a proposed substitution.

1.10 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Contractor's request for approval of comparable product will be considered when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may reject or return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product or manufacturer:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the product specified.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. In making a formal request for a substitution the Contractor represents that:
1. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all dimensions, quantities, field dimensions, relations to existing work, coordination with work to be installed later, coordination with information on previous Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples and compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents. The accuracy of all such information is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 2. The Contractor has personally investigated the proposed product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
 3. The Contractor will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
 4. The Contractor will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the Work, and will make such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
 5. The Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which may subsequently become apparent.

1.12 ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

- A. Review Contractor's requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness.
- B. Transmit evaluations and recommendations to the Owner, so that the Owner can notify the Contractor of the decision for acceptance or rejection of the request for substitution.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 25 00*****

SECTION 01 31 19 PROJECT MEETINGS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Owner will schedule and administer pre-construction meeting, periodic progress meetings, and specially called meetings throughout the progress of the Work.
 - 1. Prepare agenda for meetings.
 - 2. Distribute notice of each meeting no less than four calendar days in advance
 - 3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
 - 4. Preside at meetings.
 - 5. Record the minutes; include all significant proceedings and decisions.
 - 6. Upload copies of minutes after each meeting to all participants in the meeting.
- B. Representatives of Contractor, Subcontractors and suppliers attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule at least fifteen (15) days after date of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Location: A central site, convenient for all parties.
- C. Attendance:
 - 1. Owner's Representative(s)
 - 2. Contractor(s)
 - 3. Architect and its professional consultants
 - 4. Major Subcontractors
 - 5. Major suppliers
 - 6. Safety Representatives for the Owner and Contractor
- D. Minimum Agenda:
 - 1. Distribution and discussion of:
 - a. List of major Subcontractors and suppliers

- b. Projected Construction Schedules
- 2. Critical work sequencing
 - a. Identification of major shutdowns and approximate schedule
- 3. Major equipment deliveries and priorities
- 4. Project Coordination
 - a. Designation of responsible personnel
- 5. Procedures and processing of:
 - a. Field decisions
 - b. Proposal requests
 - c. Submittals
 - d. Change Orders
 - e. Applications for Payment
 - f. Requests for Information
 - g. Daily Reports
- 6. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents
- 7. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents
- 8. Use of premises:
 - a. Office, work and storage areas
 - b. Owner's requirements
 - c. Job site personnel conduct
 - d. Building access and security
- 9. Temporary facilities, controls and construction aids
- 10. Temporary utilities
- 11. Safety and first-aid procedures
 - a. Contractor's Project Site Specific Plan
 - b. Plan as applicable to high impact respiratory pathogen pandemics and contagions (HIRPP)

12. Security procedures
13. Housekeeping procedures

1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule regular periodic meetings on the site, not less than once every two weeks throughout the Construction period.
- B. Attendance:
 1. Architect
 2. Architect's professional consultants when, in the opinion of the Owner, needed
 3. General Contractor, including Site Superintendent
 4. Owner's Representatives
 5. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda
 6. Suppliers as appropriate to the agenda
 7. Safety Representative
- C. Minimum Agenda:
 1. Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting
 2. Review percentage of work to be in place by next meeting by individual trades
 3. Review of work progress since previous meeting
 4. Field observations, problems, and conflicts
 5. Problems which impede Construction Schedule
 6. Review of off-site fabrication, delivery schedules
 7. Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule
 8. Revisions to Construction Schedule
 9. Planned progress and schedule, during succeeding work period
 10. Coordination of schedules
 11. Review submittal schedules; expedite as required
 12. Maintenance of quality standards
 13. Review status of all issued proposal requests and change orders

- 14. Review proposed changes for:
 - a. Effect on Construction Schedule and on completion date
 - b. Effect on other contracts of the Project
- 15. Other business
- D. All decisions, instructions, and interpretations given by the Architect/Engineer or its representative at these meetings shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING(S)

- A. The Contractor to hold pre-installation meetings where required by individual specification sections or others at the discretion of the Owner. Minimum attendees would be Architect and/or their specific sub-consultant, Owner, Contractor, Subcontractor, key Suppliers, testing & inspection firm, Facilities Engineering subject matter expert, etc. Minimum agenda would include review of key submittals, RFI's, safety, logistics, material procurement, quality control, etc. Contractor to assemble and distribute the Agenda minimum 48 hours prior to meeting as well as distribute meeting minutes a minimum of seven (7) calendar days after the meeting.
- B. Submit a list of pre-installation meetings with preliminary dates within fifteen (15) days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

******END OF SECTION 01 31 19******

SECTION 01 31 50 ELECTRONIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Owner Provided System: The Contractor will utilize the Owner's electronic Project Management (ePM) system on this project.
 - 1. The Owner shall manage the day to day use of the Owner provided ePM system and organize the training, support and maintenance of the ePM Website System for the entire project team for the period of its use on the Project.
- B. There are no fees to utilize this system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. General Conditions Article 9 – Coordination and Cooperation.
- B. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ePM: defined as an internet-based information and project communication system that allows the entire project team to collaborate in a centralized and secured repository. All project-specific correspondence, workflow processes, and documentation will be stored and routed within the ePM system.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Users will be provided a username and password. The Contractor shall log into the ePM system to enter the Project Documentation listed in section 2.0. All correspondence should be communicated through the e-PM system.
- B. Training
 - 1. The Owner will hold training sessions to familiarize team members with the system, and all Contractor staff are expected to attend one of these sessions or otherwise receive proper training on the system's use. All cost for personnel time and travel to attend the training as needed shall be included in the Contractor's proposal

- C. The Contractor shall provide on-site personnel with personal computer(s) and personal computer equipment that will allow the Contractor's personnel to access and use the ePM Website System in a timely and efficient manner. At a minimum the Contractor is to provide the following equipment and software:
 - 1. Web Browser: with high-speed connection, up/downloading capability
 - 2. Device that is able to scan documents and take photographs
 - 3. Portable Document Format (PDF) Reader/writer software
- D. Contractor shall log on to the ePM Website System on a daily basis, and as necessary to be kept fully appraised of the project developments, correspondence, assigned tasks and other matters that occur on the site. These may include but are not limited to RFI's, action items, meeting minutes, discussion threads, schedule updates, submittals, submittal log, punch list items, daily reports, site photos and/or videos and pre-construction surveys.

1.5 PROCESS OVERVIEW

- A. The Contractor is required to timely and accurately post, review, respond, and collaborate with other team members using the following features and/or workflow processes within the ePM system.
- B. Project Team Directory – Contractor shall provide an updated directory of contact information for all companies, Subcontractors and project team members who are engaged on this project.
- C. Request for Information (RFI): All project RFI's will be submitted using the ePM Website System. The submission of a Request for Information (RFI) is the Contractor's exclusive means of requesting information from the Owner and/or Architect. Attachments to RFI's (which may include sketches, photographs, documentation, and the like, will be uploaded to the ePM Website System and attached to the RFI electronically.
- D. Meeting Minutes: Contractor and/or Owner shall enter meeting agendas, records and minutes in the ePM system for all applicable meetings as designated by the Owner.
- E. General Communications, memorandums and Letters (Project Correspondence): Shall be created in or posted to the ePM Website System in PDF format electronically linked to action items. These action items shall include names of party (ies) required to respond, time frame within which action is to be taken and any solutions the Contractor recommends.
- F. Drawings and Specifications: The Contract Documents will be posted to the ePM Website System as directed by the Owner. The Owner shall retain the right to assign download rights to active CAD or model files. CAD or model files, in any format, posted to the ePM Website System are for viewing and printing only and cannot be edited.
- G. Submittals: All submittals shall be fully electronic. Reference Section 01 33 00.

- H. Submittal Schedule and Log: Contractor shall post and/or update on a daily basis.
- I. Field Reporting: The Contractor shall post and/or update on a daily basis all reports required by other specification sections. These reports include, but are not limited to, daily construction reports, material location reports, unusual event reports, safety and accident reports.
- J. Project Photographs: Contractor shall upload project photographs to the ePM system, field by date and type including but not limited to:
 - 1.General Progress Photographs
 - 2.RFI Issues
 - 3.Non-Conforming Work
 - 4.Special Events
 - 5.As required by individual Specification Sections
- K. Project Schedule: The contractor shall post, distribute, review, and/or respond to the project schedule, monthly updates, and any other schedule submittals onto the ePM in both native and PDF formats.
- L. Permits & Approvals: Contractor shall upload and maintain current copies of all permits and agency approvals that relate to the project.
- M. Issue Tracking: Contractor to log and respond to issues that are related and affect other stakeholders within the project team.
- N. Quality Assurance: The Owner and/or Architect will issue reports on conforming items in the ePM system. The Contractor is required to review and respond with corrective actions in the system.
- O. Change Management – Cost Events and Change Orders will be managed by the e-PM system and the Contractor shall be responsible for reporting potential changes and logging Requests for Change Orders in the system. The Contractor shall also upload and manage all documentation supporting Requested Change Orders.
- P. Pay Applications Requests (Invoices) – The Contractor shall create and submit invoices for review by the Owner. Once the invoices are agreed to by the Owner then the invoices should be submitted electronically per the instructions for the ePM system.
- Q. Budget and Cost Management – Contractor to provide estimates and Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) to provide Owner with accurate budget/cost analysis.

1.6 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- A. The Owner may change the standards for distribution and process prescribed above as required to suit the project.
- B. The Owner shall retain ownership of all data entered into either system and shall administrate and distribute all information contained therein.
- C. The Contractor shall make certain that all Subcontractors performing significant Work on the Project shall actively participate in the ePM system. Requirements for participation in the ePM system shall be made part of each bid document and final contract.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED**

******END OF SECTION 01 31 50******

SECTION 01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Contractor shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days of Notice to Proceed, prepare and submit to the Owner estimated construction progress schedules for the entire Work, with sub-schedules of related activities which are essential to the progress of the Work.
- B. Meetings will be held with the Architect, Owner and Contractor at the start of the project to agree mutually on a progress schedule which must be diligently followed.
- C. Submit revised progress schedules periodically and when requested to do so by Owner.
- D. Submit to Owner and Architect a cash flow projection in accordance with Schedule of Values.
- E. Submit electronic versions of all schedules, including updates, as well as all back-up to the submitted schedules.

1.2 FORM OF SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare Network Analysis system, or prepare schedules in the form of a horizontal bar chart.
 - 1. Provide separate horizontal bar for each trade or operation.
 - 2. Horizontal time scale: Identify the first day of work of each week.
 - 3. Scale and spacing: To allow space for notations and future revisions.
- B. Format of listings: The chronological order of the start of each item of work.
- C. Identification of listings: By specification section numbers.

1.3 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES

- A. Construction Progress Schedule:
 - 1. Show the complete sequence of construction by activity.
 - 2. Show the dates for the beginning, and completion of, each major element of construction. Specifically list:
 - a. Site clearing

- b. Site utilities
 - c. Foundation work
 - d. Structural framing
 - e. Subcontractor work
 - f. Equipment installations
 - g. Finishes
 - h. Pre-Installation meetings
3. Show projected percentages of completion for each item, as of the first day of each month.
4. Show estimated dates for the beginning and completion of work which must be completed by or coordinated with the Owner such as hazardous materials abatement, moving, training and other such items as they are identified.
- B. Submittals Schedule for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Confer with the Architect and agree on all elements of the Submittals Schedule. The schedule will be based on the understanding that minimum turn-around time in the Architect's office is ten (10) working days. Some submittals or groups of submittals may take longer to review. Submittals which do not conform to the agreed schedule may be subject to delays in processing. Show:
 1. The dates for Contractor's submittals.
 2. The dates reviewed submittals will be required from the Architect.
 3. Confirmed lead time for manufacturing, production, fabrication and shipment to the project site of all materials which have an impact on the critical path of the Project's construction schedule.

1.4 PROGRESS REVISIONS

- A. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission.
- B. Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
 1. Major changes in scope
 2. Activities modified since previous submission
 3. Revised projections of progress and completion
 4. Other identifiable changes

- C. Provide a narrative report as needed to define:
 - 1. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on the schedule.
 - 2. Corrective action recommended, and its effect.
 - 3. The effect of changes on schedules of other prime contractors.

1.5 SUBMISSIONS

- A. Submit initial Construction Progress Schedules within fourteen (14) calendar days after award of Contract.
 - 1. Owner will review schedules and return review copy within ten (10) calendar days after receipt.
 - 2. If required, resubmit within seven (7) calendar days after return of review copy.
- B. Submit progress revision schedules to accompany each application for payment.
- C. Submit Submittals Schedule within thirty (30) calendar days after date of commencement of work.

2.0 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Upload copies of the reviewed schedules to the ePM system and distribute to other applicable project participants.
- B. Instruct recipients to report to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections of the schedule.

*****END OF SECTION 01 32 16*****

SECTION 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide existing condition photographs taken before commencement of Work, progress photographs taken periodically during progress of the Work, and final photographs upon completion and full occupancy of the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Progress Submittals
1. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project area and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph.
 2. Upload digital photograph electronic files, organizationally filed by week, to the ePM system within five (5) days of taking photographs.
 3. Each photograph shall be identified with project title, date, and a description of the view.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Before commencement of selective demolition, take photographs of Project area and surrounding areas, including existing items to remain during construction.

3.2 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographs shall be taken weekly in a manner which completely documents the Work.
- B. The photographs shall be submitted to the Owner at the end of the first week for review.
- C. Provide photographs of any wall, ceiling or floor assembly containing MEP, A/V or any infrastructure that will thereafter become concealed-prior to closure. Note location on Key Plan.

3.3 FINAL COMPLETION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographs shall be taken in a manner which completely documents the completed Work, for submission as project record documents.

*****END OF SECTION 01 32 33*****

SECTION 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals, including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples and Mock-ups
 - 4. Quality Assurance and Quality Control Submittals
 - 5. Coordination Drawings
 - 6. Certification of Asbestos free products
 - 7. Post-Construction or Post-Renovation Asbestos survey, reference Section 01 35 29.
 - 8. Owner audio/visual
 - 9. Owner furnishings and fixed equipment
- B. Designate in the construction schedule, and/or in a separate Submittals Schedule, the dates for submission and the dates reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples will be needed.
- C. With the exception of physical samples and color charts, or as otherwise approved by the Owner, all submittals shall be electronic images in PDF format created electronically (saved with commenting allowed) which shall be submitted for review and approval via the ePM web site. PDFs shall be created directly from the native file format electronically. Scanning of paper to PDF shall be used minimally. Any non-electronic submittals shall be approved on a case by case basis and logged into the electronic management system as directed by a Cornell representative.

1.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTRY AND SCHEDULE

- A. The Architect shall provide a draft submittal registry in the template needed to import into the ePM system. It will be part of the contract documents and turned over to the Contractor in native format for their use. The Contractor shall be responsible for review and completion of the registry including addition of dates identified below and other information as deemed necessary by the Owner.

- B. The submittal registry and schedule shall list all submittals required by the specifications, listed in order by the specification section in which they are required. Coordinate the Submittal Schedule with the Contractor's Critical Path Method Construction Schedule and other related documents.
- C. The Submittal Registry shall include the following information:
1. Title (*by Architect for Contractor review*)
 2. Related specification section and paragraph numbers (*by Architect for Contractor review*)
 3. Subsection (*by Architect for Contractor review*)
 4. Category of Submittal (Certification, Mock-Up, Operations/Maintenance Manual, Product Data, Sample, Shop Drawing, Test Report, As Built, etc.) (*by Architect for Contractor review*)
 5. Submittal Description including description of the part of the Work covered by the submittal (*by Architect for Contractor review*)
 6. Name of Subcontractor, if applicable (*Contractor provided, optional*)
 7. Date due from Subcontractor (*Contractor provided, optional*)
 8. Date due to be submitted for review (*Contractor provided, required*)
 9. Date due for submittal review to be completed (*Contractor provided, required*)
 10. Date for transmittal to Subcontractor (*Contractor provided, optional*)
 11. Date for material or product delivery to project (*Contractor provided, required*)
 12. Priority. Low, normal or high (*Contractor provided, required*)
- D. Schedule a resubmittal for each major submittal. Except where specified otherwise in the contract documents, provide review times for submittals in accordance with Submittal Procedures and Architect's Duties below.
- E. Distribution: Initially submit the Submittal Schedule to the Owner for review via the ePM system. A submittal schedule compliant with the requirements of this section showing all submittals for the preliminary schedule submission duration shall be submitted with the Contractor's preliminary schedule submittal described in Section 01 32 16. The schedule shall also enumerate all submittals to be processed after the initial preliminary schedule submission duration period, although the date for these submittals does not have to be indicated. A final baseline submittal schedule showing all submittals for the entire project shall be included in the baseline schedule submittal described in section 01 32 16.

- F. Updating: The Submittal Schedule shall be kept up-to-date by the Contractor until all submittals are approved. Failure to provide the requested information, or delay in submitting required submittals may result in the payment request being returned to the Contractor until the required schedule or submittals are received.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings shall be newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale by skilled draftsman and presented in a clear and thorough manner.
 - 1. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as basis of Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Standard information prepared without specific reference to Project is not Shop Drawing.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions.
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurements.
 - 6. Submittal:
 - a. For electronic transmittal, submittals shall be distributed electronically via the ePM system and will be reviewed and returned electronically marked with action taken.
 - b. Maintain returned document as a "Record Document".

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Product Data includes brochures, diagrams, standard schedules, performance charts, and instructions that illustrate physical size, appearance and other characteristics of materials and equipment. All submittals shall identify all products as asbestos free, see Section 01 35 29.
- B. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system.
 - 1. Clearly mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the submission.
 - 2. Show performance characteristics and capacities.

3. Show dimensions and clearances required.
4. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.
5. Where Product Data includes information on products that are not required, eliminate or mark through information that does not apply.
6. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
7. Preliminary Submittal: Submit single copy of Product Data where selection of options by Architect is required.
8. Submittals:
 - a. For electronic transmittal, submittals shall be distributed electronically via the ePM system and will be reviewed and returned electronically marked with action taken.

1.5 SAMPLES AND MOCK-UPS

- A. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
- B. Office samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
 1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
- C. Field samples and mock-ups:
 1. Contractor shall erect, at the Project site, at a location acceptable to the Architect.
 2. Size or area: that specified in the respective specification section.
 3. Fabricate each sample and mock-up complete and finished.
 4. Remove mock-ups and turn over to the Owner when directed by the Architect/Owner.
 5. Perform necessary work to bring any area disturbed by mock-ups to the areas original condition.
- D. Submit fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with material or product proposed.
 1. Mount or display Samples in manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated.
 2. Identify Samples with generic description, product name, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Submit Samples for review and verification of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture.

4. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics is inherent in material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of variations.
5. Preliminary Submittals: Submit one (1) full set of choices where Samples are submitted for Architect's selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices.
6. Submittals:
 - a. Submit electronic transmittal, photograph sample and its label and attached to the submittal item electronically via the ePM system. For physical samples, submit four (4) sets for Architect's review. Architect will return at least one (1) set marked with action taken. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout course of construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality assurance and quality control submittals include design data, test reports, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, and manufacturer's field reports.
- B. Professional design services or certifications: Where Contract Documents require professional design services or certifications by a design professional, Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a qualified design professional, whose registration seal shall appear on drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Architect shall be entitled to rely upon adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals.
- C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Manufacturer's instruction: Preprinted instructions concerning proper application or installation of system or product.
- E. Manufacturer's field reports: Reports documenting testing and verification by manufacturer's field representative to verify compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
- F. Submittals:
 1. For electronic transmittal, submittals shall be distributed electronically via the ePM system and will be reviewed and returned electronically marked with action taken.

1.7 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate and manage the preparation and submittal of coordinated layouts of the mechanical, electrical and fire protection systems and equipment for all areas; drawn at a scale not less than 1/4" per foot showing on both plan and elevation including but not limited to all equipment, ducts, pipe sleeves, piping including plumbing and, sprinkler system, lighting, special supports and other items contained within the space. Show mechanical and electrical services as well as architectural and structural features drawn to scale. Provide electronic record of each coordination drawing submitted in TIFF and PDF formats to the Owner. Provide coordination drawings for all corridors, laboratories, offices, mechanical rooms, boiler room, shafts, tunnels, and all congested areas. Copies of coordination drawings shall be distributed to all trades to assure a complete, coordinated installation of work within the space available.
- B. Submittal and review of coordination drawings will be required thirty (30) days prior to commencement of fabrication and/or installation of any work item.
- C. Prepare and submit coordinated layouts of the mechanical and electrical systems and equipment for all areas; drawn at a scale not less than 3/8 inch = 1 foot (1:32) showing on both plan and elevation including but not limited to all equipment, ducts, pipe sleeves, piping including plumbing and, sprinkler system, lighting, special supports and other items contained within the space. Show mechanical and electrical services as well as architectural and structural features drawn to scale. Provide copies of each coordination drawing submitted. Provide coordination drawings for all spaces, including but not limited to, corridors, laboratories, offices, mechanical rooms, boiler room, shafts, tunnels, and other areas. Copies of coordination drawings shall be distributed to all trades to assure a complete, coordinated installation of work within the space available.
 - 1. Show architectural, structural and other adjacent work requiring coordination with services. Show items, including but not limited to, access doors, ceiling grids, ceiling construction, structural decks and framing, fixtures, devices, and other adjacent work coordinated with services and architectural layouts shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Prepare plans, sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 3. Include room names and numbers of each space.
 - 4. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple entities in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - 5. Contract drawings are diagrammatic. Exact location of receptacles, light fixtures, exit signs, fire alarm devices, and other devices shall be coordinated with the Architectural Drawings and shall not be scaled from locations indicated on the Mechanical and Electrical Drawings. Coordinate modifications in layout as necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the design intent.
 - 6. Coordinate modifications in layout and components necessary to ensure maintenance accessibility and prevent conflict between each portion of the Work.

7. Maintain maximum headroom at all locations. Unless indicated otherwise, all mechanical and electrical systems and associated components are to be installed as tight to underside of structure as possible.
8. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical systems, communications systems, security systems, and other portions of the Work. Drawings shall indicate dimensions, to avoid interference with existing conditions, structural frame, ceilings, partitions, services, and other portions of the Work. Where conflicts occur with placement of materials of various portions of the Work, Contractor shall be responsible to resolve conflicts and coordinate the available space to accommodate each portion of the Work. Adjustments resulting from coordination shall be initialed and dated by the entity(s) affected by the adjustments.
9. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
10. Show location and size of access doors and access panels required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
11. Indicate required installation sequences.
12. Indicate dimensions, elevations, and alignments shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions, elevations, and alignments that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements and notify Architect. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
13. Indicate suspended ceiling heights and show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
14. Indicate locations of fire-rated partitions, smoke partitions, and other required barriers.
15. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, toilet partitions, overhead-mounted equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components and notify Architect.
16. Exposed Ceiling Construction: In addition to other indicated information, show fully-dimensioned locations of all items exposed at ceiling space. Indicate alignment requirements and centerline locations of light fixtures, ducts, piping, conduit, and other services. Show dashed outline locations of laboratory casework, shelving, and other items that extend 7 feet or more above the floor.
17. Mechanical and Electrical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical and electrical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment. Indicate paths of egress from rooms. Indicate paths for equipment removal from rooms. Indicate clear areas required for access and maintenance.

18. Structural Penetrations: Indicate scheduled and requested penetrations and openings required for all disciplines. Request un-scheduled penetrations and openings where Contractor has reviewed, analyzed, and coordinated all possible routing options and structural penetrations are only feasible option to accommodate indicated ceiling heights. Refer to the drawings for general guidelines and request confirmation by Architect for structural penetrations.
 19. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show dimensioned locations, sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, accessories, and support systems. Show locations of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 20. Electrical Work: Show electrical distribution, systems, equipment, and runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger. Show light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, fire alarm, and other device locations. Show panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, bus way, generator, and motor control center locations. Show location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines. Show lighting control systems. Show cable tray layouts including vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions, clearances for access above and to side of cable trays, and vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 21. Fire Suppression System: Show locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 22. Refer to individual Sections for additional Coordination Drawing requirements for work in those Sections.
 23. Contractor Sign-Off: Contractor and each entity performing portions of the Work shall sign and date coordination drawings.
 24. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit. Review of coordination drawings shall not reduce Contractor's responsibility for final coordination of installation and maintenance clearances of systems and equipment with existing conditions and each portion of the Work.
- D. Submittal and review of coordination drawings will be required before work can start in any given area of the building.

1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Review submittals for compliance with Contract Documents and approve submittals prior to transmitting to the Architect.

- B. Specifically record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitation. Comply with requirements of Section 01 25 00 Substitutions and Product Options.
- C. Contractor's approval of submittals shall indicate that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria, and has checked and coordinated information within each submittal with requirement of the Work and Contract Documents. Field conflicts which arise from the contractor's failure to fully review and approve submittals before ordering equipment, will result in the contractor being burdened with all costs to remediate the situation.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for:
 - 1. Compliance with the Contract Documents
 - 2. Confirming and correlating quantities and dimensions
 - 3. Selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
 - 4. Coordination of the work represented by each submittal with other trades.
 - 5. Performing the Work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
 - 6. Compliance with the approved Construction Schedule.
 - 7. All other provisions of the agreements.
- E. It is understood that the Architect's notation on the submittals is not to be construed as an authorization for additional work or additional cost.
- F. If any notations represent a change to the Contract Sum, submit a cost proposal for the change in accordance with procedures specified before proceeding with the Work.
- G. It is understood that the Architect's notation on the submittal is not to be construed as approval of colors. Make all color-related submittals at one time.
- H. Notify the Architect by letter of any notations made by the Architect which the Contractor finds unacceptable. Resolve such issues prior to proceeding with the Work.
- I. Begin no fabrication of work until all specified submittal procedures have been fulfilled.
- J. Do not submit shop drawings, product data or samples representing work for which such submittals are not specified. The Architect shall not be responsible for consequences of inadvertent review of unspecified submittals.
- K. The review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for proper construction and the furnishing of materials and labor required even though the same may not be indicated on the review shop drawings.
- L. Survey and report to designated Owner Representatives that only asbestos free material is used in the execution of Work. Reference Sections 01 35 29.

1.9 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination

1. Coordinate submittals with performance of construction activities in accordance with the Submittal Schedule approved by the Architect and Owner.
2. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
3. Prepare and transmit each submittal in accordance with the Submittals Schedule, agreed to by all entities involved.
4. Prepare, review, approve and transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
5. Architect's Review: Allow ten (10) working days for Architect's initial processing of each submittal requiring the Architect's review and response, except for longer periods required as noted below, and where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow ten (10) working days for Architect's reprocessing of each submittal. Notify the Architect when processing time for a submittal is critical to the progress of the Work, and the work would be expedited if its processing time could be shortened.

An additional five (5) working days will be required for items specified in Divisions 2, 3, 5, 23 and 26, and for Architectural Woodwork, Hollow Metal Work and Hardware Schedules.

6. Allow time for delivery in addition to review.
7. Allow time for reprocessing each submittal.
8. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to prepare submittals sufficiently in advance of Work to permit processing.
9. Submittals made which do not conform to the schedule are subject to delays in processing by the Architect.
10. Refer to Section 01 32 16 Construction Schedules for requirements of the Submittals Schedule.
11. Failure of the Contractor to obtain approval of Shop Drawings shall render all work thereafter performed to be at Contractor's sole risk, cost and expense.

B. Submittal Preparation

1. Place permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
2. Indicate name of entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

3. Provide space on label or beside title block on Shop Drawings to record Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, action taken, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.
 4. Complete all fields on submittal item details in ePM system including meaningful description.
 5. Include the following information on submittal documentation:
 - a. Drawing, detail or specification references, including section number, as appropriate to clearly identify intended use of product.
 - b. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
 - c. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials.
 - d. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
 - e. Provide a blank space for the Architect's stamps
 - f. On transmittal, record relevant information including deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations.
 6. Identification of revisions on re-submittals, other than those noted by the Architect on previous submittals.
 7. Shop drawings with the comment "by others" are not acceptable. All such work must specifically identify the related responsible Subcontractor.
- C. Submittal Transmittal:
1. Transmit submittals via the ePM system to Architect unless otherwise noted or directed.
 2. Prepare and generate transmittal in ePM system for submission of samples. Package sample and other each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling.

1.10 RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide a record copy of the submittal (electronic format) for the O&M Manual.

1.11 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make any corrections or changes noted on previous submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings and Product Data:
1. Revise initial drawings or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.
 2. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those noted by the Architect.

- C. Samples: Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

1.12 ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

- A. Review submittals with reasonable promptness as identified in 1.9, paragraph 5 of this Section.
- B. Notations on the Submittal Review Stamp or ePM file mean the following:
1. "Approved (APP)" indicates that no deviations from the design concept have been found and Work may proceed.
 2. "Approved as Noted (AAN)" indicates that deviations from the design concept which have been found are noted, and the Contractor may proceed accordingly.
 3. "Revise and Resubmit (RAR)" indicates that Work covered by submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity may not proceed. Revise or prepare new submittal according to Architect's notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 4. "Rejected (REJ)" indicates that Work covered by submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity may not proceed. Revise or prepare new submittal according to Architect's notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 5. "On Hold (ONH)" is used in a very limited capacity and means that the Contractor should not take action until the reason for hold has been cleared and may be required to revise and resubmit.
 6. "Not Reviewed (NRV)" is used for submittals that were submitted in error, duplicate, or other reason that does not require review by the Architect but need to be closed by the Contractor upon return to them.
 7. "For Record Only (FRO)": Submittals for information or record purposes, including Quality Assurance and Quality Control Submittals, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), will not require responsive action by the Architect.
 - a. Architect will forward informational submittals without action.
 - b. Architect will reject and return informational submittals not in compliance with Contract Documents.
- C. Incomplete Submittals: Architect will return incomplete submittals without action.
- D. Unsolicited Submittals: Architect will return unsolicited submittals to sender without action.
- E. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution, or for resubmission.

1.13 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Distribute reviewed Shop Drawings and copies of Product Data when possible via the ePM system to:
 - 1. Job site file
 - 2. Record Documents file
 - 3. Subcontractors
 - 4. Installers
 - 5. Suppliers
 - 6. Manufacturers
 - 7. Fabricators
 - 8. Architect
 - 9. Owner
- B. Do not permit use of unmarked copies or rejected copies of submittals in connection with construction at Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 33 00*****

SECTION 01 35 29 GENERAL HEALTH & SAFETY

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section provides requirements for general health and safety during the project. The requirements of this Section shall apply to both Contractor and all tiers of Subcontractors involved in the project.
1. General Emergency Information – It is recommended that both Contractor and all sub-tiers:
- a. Sign up for Cornell Emergency Alerts. The instructions can be found at (use the visitors section): <https://emergency.cornell.edu/alert/>
 - b. Signup for Tompkins County Emergency alerts at:
<https://www2.tompkinscountyny.gov/doer/swift911alerts>
 - c. Cornell EHS has brief guidance on some emergency scenarios at:
<https://emergency.cornell.edu/eag/>
- B. In addition to the requirements of this Section, all laws and regulations by applicable local, state, and federal agencies shall apply to the Work of this contract. In some cases, the requirements of these Specifications may by intention exceed such legal requirements, but in no case shall this Specification be interpreted or understood to reduce or eliminate such requirements.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT SITE SPECIFIC PLAN

- A. Contractors are required to submit a Project Site Specific Plan (PSSP) for review by Cornell University representatives before commencement of work on the site. The PSSP should address site specific information, controls and or requirements as it relates to the entire scope of work for the Project. All contractors shall use the Project Site Specific Plan Template below to develop their Project's PSSP. The template may be downloaded at:
- <https://ehs.cornell.edu/campus-health-safety/occupational-safety/contractor-safety>
1. Within the PSSP template are example(s) to use as reference. The provided examples demonstrate Cornell University's expectations for providing detailed site-specific information, controls and requirements.
 2. Project Site Specific Plan's that inadequately address site specific operations will be returned with comments for resubmission. Failure to submit a PSSP may result in delay of project and/or denial of the payment.
 3. All projects must have the PSSP submitted via ePM for review and comment.

- B. PSSP submittal should be submitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work on site. The Contractor may opt to submit their PSSP in phases. The Contractor must submit a phase submission plan using the PSSP Submission table included in the PSSP template for approval by Owner's Representative with initial submission. Submit remaining phases no later than ten (10) days prior to the start of a new, predetermined project phase or milestone.
1. Projects having less than a ten (10) day turn-around shall coordinate their submittal with the Owner's Representative, who should coordinate with Occupational Health, Safety and Injury Prevention (OHSIP), the University Fire Marshall's Office (UFMO), applicable Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and Contract College's Codes Enforcement Official, if applicable.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for its employees and its Subcontractors. Subcontractors are required to submit their PSSP to the General Contractor. The General Contractor is responsible to ensure all Subcontractor(s) PSSP's are adequate per their scope of work.
- D. The General Contractor is required to ensure their project's PSSP is accurately maintained throughout the duration of the contract. Resubmission is required for any new scope elements not previously addressed by the Contractor's original PSSP.
- E. Definitions:
1. Project Site Specific Plan (PSSP): A structured document that details the scope of the Contract Work and related site-specific controls, requirements and information for University and Contractor personnel. This document is not intended to be all inclusive of all applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations for which the General Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) are expected to comply.
2. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):
- The organization, office or individual responsible for approving equipment, an installation or a procedure (NYS Fire Code).
 - The local government, county government or state agency responsible for the administration and enforcement of an applicable regulation or law (NYS Building Code-§202.2).
3. Occupational Health, Safety and Injury Prevention (OHSIP): A division of Cornell University's Environment, Health and Safety Department. The OHSIP division can be contacted at (607)-255-8200 or by email at askEHS@cornell.edu
4. SME: The University's subject matter expert.

1.3 AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS

- A. The preferred method for Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs) boom storage is fully retracted and fully lowered to the ground.

- B. In some circumstances booms may need to be stored in the air because of vandalism concerns, minimal size of storage location, etc.
 - 1. If this is case, the area under the elevated boom must be blocked or arranged such that prevents people from walking, standing, working or parking vehicles underneath.
 - 2. When booms are stored in the air consult the extended weather forecast. Booms should not be stored in the air during predicted high winds, or severe storms. AWP's become unstable at winds or gusts greater than 25 mph and must be fully lowered to prevent a tip-over.

1.4 ASBESTOS

- A. All building materials and products provided for use in construction at Cornell University are to be free of asbestos. Materials must be surveyed by a certified environmental consultant and analyzed by an accredited laboratory either prior to installation or post installation. The results of the survey are to be reported to Cornell University Facilities Management Asbestos Coordinator. The Contractor must attach applicable Safety Data Sheets / Material Safety Data Sheets for each product documenting a 100% asbestos free status. The University may provide random testing of products for asbestos content. Any Contractor installed building materials or products found to contain asbestos shall be classified as defective work. Defective work shall be corrected by the Contractor as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Attached for the Contractor's information are asbestos reports which represent samples taken within the building.
- C. Based on the above, disposal of asbestos containing material is not anticipated.

1.5 LEAD

- A. Building may contain lead-based paint. The Contractor shall protect workers in accordance with OSHA regulations. The Contractor selects the means and/or methods to address the presence of lead-based paint, and must concurrently protect its workers based on the Contractor's means and/or methods. The Contractor is required to submit a lead plan that is site specific, indicating that the protective measures the Contractor proposes meet the OSHA standard 1926.62 "Lead in Construction Standards". This site-specific plan should address the particular methods the Contractor intends to protect its workers, the building occupants and the building structure based on its selection of addressing the presence of lead-based paint. The site-specific plan should be attached or written into the Lead Work Plan section of the Contractor's Project Site Specific Plan.

1.6 ANIMAL USE FACILITIES-HAZARD COMMUNICATION

- A. Certain facilities at Cornell may be used for research, testing or teaching with animals. Some individuals may be at greater risk for health symptoms and effects from direct or indirect exposure to animals. Individuals with medical conditions such as immunocompromised health status, allergies, pregnancy or anticipated pregnancy may be at greater risk. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to inform their employees of associated potential risks and take appropriate action with respect to their health and safety. Questions regarding the presence of animals in a specific facility may be directed to the Owner's Representative or Facility Manager.

1.7 SITE VISITS

- A. The undertaking of periodic Site Visits by Architects, Engineers or the Owner shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction, or make them responsible for the safety of any persons; or make them responsible for means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction selected by the Contractor or its Subcontractors; or make them responsible for safety programs and precautions incident to the Work, or for the safe access, visit, use, work, travel or occupancy of any person.

1.8 CONFINED SPACE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the identification of confined space in accordance with OSHA requirements. It is the Contractor's responsibility to engage the Project Manager who will collaborate with Environment, Health and Safety regarding questions or concerns on the confined space.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 35 29*****

October 9, 2025

Dale Houseknecht, Facilities Coordinator Projects II
Cornell University IPP – Facilities Management
FM Administration
116 Humphreys Service Building
Ithaca, New York 14853-3701

**Re: CVM Teaching Dairy Barn (1167) Experimental Anaerobic Digester Project
Asbestos Inspection Report
Cornell Task Authorization No. TA-325, Work Order No. 17834116
Delta Project No.: 2024.349.328**

Dear Mr. Houseknecht:

The following information is associated with the CVM Teaching Dairy Barn Experimental Anaerobic Digester Project. On Wednesday, October 8th, 2025 Delta Asbestos Inspector Thomas Ferro was onsite to perform an inspection / bulk sampling of accessible suspect materials with the potential to be impacted by the Project. Based on a review of the 100% Review Submission Project Drawing Set (dated 09/26/2025), a review of existing sample information for the building, and a visual inspection of the affected areas / associated suspect materials, no asbestos bulk sampling was performed as a part of this Inspection. This is based on the fact that the existing materials with the potential to be impacted were either previously sampled or considered non-suspect, and included the following:

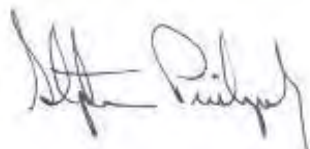
- All colors of suspect caulks with the potential to be impacted were previously sampled and reported as “No Asbestos Detected”.
- All pipe insulation with the potential to be impacted was observed to be non-suspect fiberglass, with the associated white endcap sealant previously sampled and reported as “No Asbestos Detected”.
- All walls with the potential to be impacted were observed to be non-suspect CMU, concrete and metal panels.

Based on the above, No Asbestos Containing Materials are anticipated to be impacted as a part of the CVM Teaching Dairy Barn Experimental Anaerobic Digester Project.

I have attached Delta Company and Personnel Licenses/ Certifications. If you have any questions, or require any other information, please feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Respectfully,

DELTA ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, LAND SURVEYORS, & LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS, DPC



Stephen Prislupsky
Director of Environmental Services
Att: Project Paperwork

Attachment A

Licenses and Certifications

WE ARE YOUR DOL



DIVISION OF SAFETY & HEALTH LICENSE AND CERTIFICATE UNIT, STATE OFFICE CAMPUS, BLDG. 12, ALBANY, NY 12226

ASBESTOS HANDLING LICENSE

Delta Engineers, Architects, Land Surveyors, & Landscape, Architects, D.P.C.
860 Hooper Road, Endwell, NY, 13760

License Number: 29322

License Class: RESTRICTED

Date of Issue: 10/22/2024

Expiration Date: 10/31/2025

Duly Authorized Representative: Stephen Prislupsky

This license has been issued in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 30 of the Labor Law of New York State and of the New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR Part 56). It is subject to suspension or revocation for a (1) serious violation of state, federal or local laws with regard to the conduct of an asbestos project, or (2) demonstrated lack of responsibility in the conduct of any job involving asbestos or asbestos material.

This license is valid only for the contractor named above and this license or a photocopy must be prominently displayed at the asbestos project worksite. This license verifies that all persons employed by the licensee on an asbestos project in New York State have been issued an Asbestos Certificate, appropriate for the type of work they perform, by the New York State Department of Labor.

Amy Phillips, Director
For the Commissioner of Labor

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



THOMAS P FERRO

CLASS(EXPIRES)

C ATEC (12/25) D INSP (12/25)

H PM (12/25)

CERT# 25-6IU5N-SHAB
DMV# 404844888

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



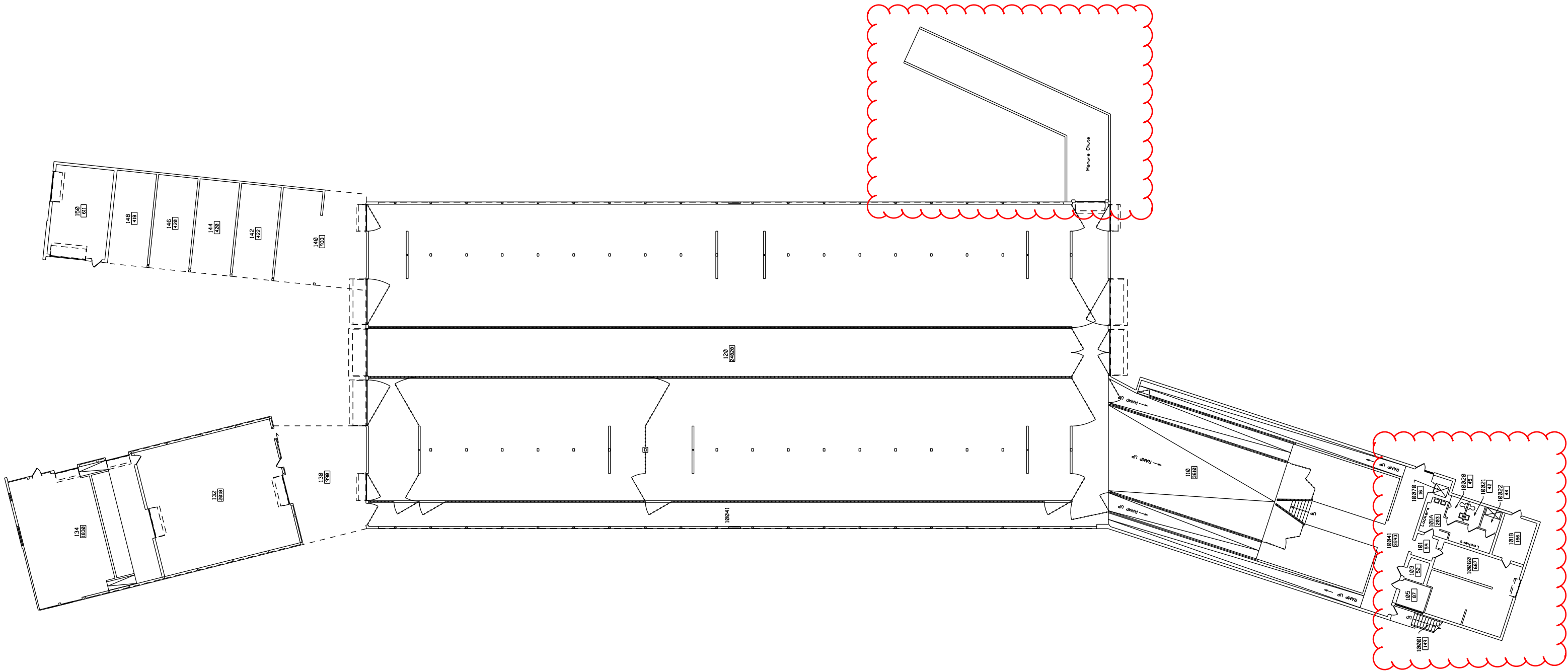
IF FOUND, RETURN TO:
NYSDOL - L&C UNIT
ROOM 161A BUILDING 12
STATE OFFICE CAMPUS
ALBANY NY 12226



01213 007425535 79

Attachment B

Inspection Area Drawing



Attachment C

Photos



Non-Suspect Fiberglass Pipe insulation with Non-Asbestos End Cap Sealant



Exterior Surfaces with Non-Asbestos Joint / Seam Caulks

SECTION 01 35 43 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section and the listed Related Sections provides minimum requirements for the protection of the environment during the project. The requirements of this Section shall apply to both Contractor and all tiers of Subcontractors involved in the project.
- B. In addition to the requirements of this Section and the listed Related Sections, all laws and regulations by applicable local, state, and federal agencies shall apply to the Work of this Contract. In some cases the requirements of these Specifications may by intention exceed such legal requirements, but in no case shall this Specification be interpreted or understood to reduce or eliminate such requirements.
- C. Prior to bidding, review the entire Bidding Documents and report in writing to the Owner's Representative any error, inconsistency, or omission that may have environmental impacts.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 35 44 – Spill Control
- B. Section 01 57 13 – Soil Erosion and Sediment Control

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals:
 - 1. Analytical laboratory sample results and material Certifications for all imported soil and granular materials (“borrow”).
 - 2. Contractor's Waste Material Disposal Plan.
 - 3. Weight tickets from the Borrow Material Supplier.
 - 4. Proposed methods for dewatering and construction water management.
 - 5. Analytical laboratory sample results for all waste materials.
 - 6. Copies of manifests for all waste materials disposed of off-site.

1.4 JOB SITE ADMINISTRATION

- A. In accordance with Article 2 of the General Conditions, provide a competent supervisory representative with full authority to act for the Contractor at the site.

- B. If at any time operations under the representative's supervision do not comply with this Section, or the representative is otherwise unsatisfactory to the Owner, replace, if requested by the Owner, said representative with another representative satisfactory to the Owner. There shall be no change in superintendent without the Owner's approval.
- C. Remove from the Work any employee of the Contractor or any Subcontractor when so directed by the Owner. The Owner may request the removal of any employee who does not comply with these specifications.

1.5 CLEARING, SITE PREPARATION AND SITE USE

- A. In accordance with Section 01 14 00, only that portion of the working area that is absolutely necessary and essential for the Work shall be cleared for construction. All clearing should be approved and performed to provide minimum practical exposure of soils.
- B. The Contractor shall make every effort to avoid the destruction of plants, trees, shrubs and lawns outside the area of construction so as not to unduly disturb the ecological or environmental quality of the area.
- C. Topsoil excavated as part of the Project, which can be reused as part of the Project, shall be stockpiled for future use and temporarily stabilized to prevent erosion.

1.6 SPOIL AND BORROW

- A. Spoil
 - 1. Dispose of excavated material which, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, is unfit to be used as backfill or embankment or which is in excess of the amount required under the Contract.
 - 2. All spoil areas shall be graded and seeded to match the surrounding area.
 - 3. Spoil areas shall be covered and protected from erosion into adjacent storm sewers, drainage ways, land areas, or water bodies.
- B. Borrow Material
 - 1. Borrow material shall be provided from a clean source. Submittals of proposed borrow material shall be reviewed by the Owner prior to delivery on-site. Submittals shall include the quantity of materials, source location and certification by the material supplier that it is free of chemicals or other foreign matter.

1.7 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Limit and control the nature and extent of activities at all times to minimize the effects of noise and vibrations. Take adequate measures for keeping noise levels, as produced by construction related equipment, to safe and tolerable limits as set forth by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the New York State Industrial Code Guidelines and Ordinances and all City, Town and Local ordinances. Equip all construction equipment presenting a potential noise nuisance with noise-muffling devices adequate to meet these requirements

1.8 DUST CONTROL

- A. Take adequate measures for controlling dust produced by drilling, excavation, backfilling, loading, saw cutting or other means. The use of calcium chloride or petroleum-based materials for dust control is prohibited. Dust control measures are required throughout the duration of construction.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the Contractor is not adequately controlling dust, the Owner will first notify the Contractor. If the Contractor does not take adequate actions necessary, the Owner may, at the Contractor's expense, employ alternative means to control dust.
- C. Erect, maintain, and remove when appropriate barriers or other devices, including mechanical ventilation systems, as required by the conditions of the Work for the protection of users of the project area, the protection of the work being done, or the containment of dust and debris. All such barriers or devices shall be provided in conformance with all applicable codes, laws, and regulations including OSHA.

1.9 PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

- A. Construction procedures observed by the Contractor, its Subcontractors and other employees shall include protection of the environment, in accordance with all pertinent Cornell standards, policies, local laws, executive orders, ordinances, and federal and state regulations. Construction procedures that are prohibited in the undertaking of work associated with this Contract include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Dumping of spoil material or any liquid or solid pollutant into any storm or sanitary sewer, drainage way, stream sewer, any wetlands (as defined by federal and state regulations), any surface waters, or at unspecified locations.
 - 2. Indiscriminate, arbitrary, or capricious operation of equipment in any stream corridors, any wetlands, or any surface waters.
 - 3. Pumping of any silt-laden water from trenches or other excavations into any storm sewers, sanitary sewers, drainage ways, wetlands, or surface waters.
 - 4. Damaging vegetation beyond the extent necessary for construction of the facilities.

5. Disposal of trees, brush, and other debris in any location on University property, unless such areas are specifically identified on the drawing or in the specifications or specifically approved by the Owner's site representative.
 6. Permanent or unspecified alteration of the flow line of a stream.
 7. Burning trash, project debris, or waste materials.
- B. Take all necessary precautions to prevent silt or waste of any kind from entering any drainage or waterways or downstream properties as a result of the Work.
- C. Runoff of potable water used for concrete curing or concrete truck or chute cleaning operations shall not be allowed to reach the storm water system or open water due to the levels of residual chlorine (New York State water quality standards, 6 NYCRR Part 703.5) and other potential contaminants. If necessary, obtain permission from the local sewer authority and collect and pump the runoff to the sanitary sewer.
- D. Limit the nature and extent of any activities that could result in the release or discharge of pollutants. Report any such release or discharge immediately to the Owner's Representative and clean up spills immediately, as detailed in Section 01 35 44 – Spill Control Procedures.

1.10 TEMPORARY RE-ROUTING OF PIPING AND DUCTWORK

- A. Obtain approval from the Owner's Representative prior to any temporary re-routing of piping and exhaust ductwork necessary for the completion of the Work. Submit re-routing plans to the Owner's Representative in writing.

The following shall require approval of the Owner:

1. Temporary storm, sanitary or water line connections.
 2. Temporary exhaust ductwork connections where such connections may impact air emissions.
- B. Instruct all personnel to observe extreme caution when working in the vicinity of mechanical equipment and piping. Personnel shall not operate or tamper with any existing valves, switches, or other devices or equipment without prior approval by the Owner's Representative.

1.11 HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS

- A. Inform officers, employees, agents, contractors, subcontractors at every tier, and any other party which may come into contact with any hazardous or toxic materials as a result of its performance hereunder of the nature of such materials, and any health and safety or environmental risks associated therewith.
- B. Do not use hazardous or toxic materials in a manner that will violate Cornell University Policies or any state, federal, or municipal environmental health and safety regulations. In situations where the risks are unclear consult with Environment, Health and Safety (EHS) for guidance.

- C. Provide complete care and treatment for any injury sustained by any parties coming into contact with any hazardous or toxic materials as a result of Contractor's performance or failure to perform hereunder.
- D. At the completion of project Contractor shall remove all unused chemical products and hazardous materials from campus. Transportation of these materials shall be in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations. Request and receive written approval from EHS prior to disposal of any on-site disposal.

1.12 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL AND TITLE

- A. Prior to start of work and first payment, Contractor shall prepare and submit "Contractor Waste Material Disposal Plan" to the Owner's Representative. The plan shall identify the waste transportation and treatment, storage or disposal (TSD) companies which will manage all waste material and any site(s) for disposal of the waste material. Contractor must use this form to document waste disposal methods and locations.
- B. The "Contractor Waste Material Disposal Plan" form, together with definitions associated with the form waste descriptions. Forms may be downloaded at:

<https://ehs.cornell.edu/environmental-compliance/solid-waste/construction-demolition-waste>

<https://ehs.cornell.edu/sites/default/files/FRM-CWMDP-Contractor-Waste-Material-Disposal-Plan-IPDF.pdf>
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper cleanup, containment, storage and disposal of any hazardous material/chemical spill occurring during its work. For Cornell University owned hazardous waste EHS will oversee, approve or effect the proper disposal. Title, risk of loss, and all other incidents of ownership to the Waste Material, shall vest in Contractor at the time Contractor or any transporter acting on its behalf takes physical possession of Waste Material. Complete and maintain full records of the chain of custody and control, including certificates of disposal or destruction, of all Waste Materials loaded, transported and/or disposed of. Deliver all such records to the Owner in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and any instructions from the Owner in a timely manner and in any event prior to final payment(s) under this Contract.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 35 43*****

SECTION 01 35 44 SPILL CONTROL

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 SPILL PREVENTION

- A. In order to minimize the potential for discharge to the environment of oil, petroleum, or hazardous substances on site, the following requirements shall apply to all projects:
 - 1. All oil, petroleum, or hazardous materials stored or relocated temporarily on site during the construction process shall be stored in such a manner as to provide protection from vehicular damage and to provide containment of leaks or spills. Horizontal diked oil storage tanks, temporary berms or barriers, or similar methods of providing secondary/spill containment shall be employed as appropriate at each site.
 - 2. Any on-site filling or dispensing activities shall occur within an area in which a temporary berm, boom, or similar containment barrier has been placed to prevent the inadvertent discharge to the environment of harmful quantities of any products.
 - 3. All oil, petroleum, or hazardous materials stored on site shall be located in such a manner as to minimize the potential of damage from construction operations or vehicles, away from drainage ways and environmentally sensitive areas, and in accordance with all fire and life safety codes and standards.
- B. Remove immediately from the site any storage, dispensing, or operating equipment that is leaking oil or hazardous substances or is in anyway unsuitable for the safe storage of such materials.

1.2 SPILL CONTROL PROCEDURES

All Contractor personnel working at the project site shall be knowledgeable of the potential health and safety concerns associated with petroleum and other hazardous substances that could potentially be released at the project site. Following are a list of activities that should be conducted by the Contractor in the event of an oil/petroleum spill or the release of any other hazardous substance. In the event of a large quantity spill that would require cleanup procedures that are beyond the means of the Contractor, an emergency spill cleanup contractor shall be hired by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor has the personnel necessary to clean up the spill, the following procedures shall be followed:

- A. Personnel discovering/responding to a spill shall:
 - 1. Identify and locate the source of the spill. If unsafe conditions exist, leave the area, inform nearby personnel, notify the site supervisor, and initiate spill reporting (Section 1.3).

2. Limit the discharge of product, if safely possible, by: (1) diverting discharge to a containment area; (2) creating temporary dikes with soils or other available materials; and (3) utilizing sorbent materials. If secondary containment is present, verify that valves and drains are closed prior to diverting the product to this area.
3. The individual discovering a spill shall initiate containment procedures to prevent material from reaching a potential migratory route, through implementation of the following actions, or any other methods necessary. Methods employed shall not compromise worker safety.
 - a. Stop the spill at once (if possible).
 - b. Extinguish sources of ignition (e.g., flames, sparks, hot surfaces, cigarettes, etc.).
 - c. Clear personnel from the spill location and cordon off the area.
 - d. Utilize available spill control equipment in an effort to ensure that fires, explosions, and releases do not occur, recur, or spread.
 - e. Use sorbent materials to control the spill at the source.
 - f. Construct a temporary containment dike of sorbent materials, cinder blocks, bricks, or other suitable materials to help contain the spill.
 - g. Attempt to identify the character, exact source, amount, and area of the released materials. Identification of the spilled material should be made as soon as possible so that the appropriate cleanup procedure can be identified.
 - h. Assess possible hazards to human health or the environment as a result of the release, fire, or explosion.
 - i. If spill response measures involve the temporary cessation of any operations, the Contractor shall monitor the affected equipment for: (1) leaks; (2) pressure buildup; (3) gas generation; or (4) ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment.

B. Spill Cleanup:

1. Following containment of the spill, the following spill cleanup procedures shall be initiated.
 - a. Use proper waste containers.
 - b. Remove bulk liquid and place material in properly labeled waste container. Be sure not to collect incompatible or reactive substances in the same container.
 - c. Cleanup materials not reclaimed on-site shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable state and federal regulations.

- d. Apply sorbent materials to pick up remaining liquid after bulk liquid has been removed. The Contractor shall not walk over spilled material. Absorbed material shall be collected and placed in a separate waste container, and shall not be mixed with bulk liquid.
- e. Clean spill control equipment and containers. Replace equipment in its proper location. Restock or reorder any supplies used to clean up the spill.
- f. Carefully wash spilled product from skin and clothing using soap. Change clothes, if necessary, to avoid further contact with product.
- g. Disposal of all spilled product and waste generated by spill response activities shall be made off-site, and shall be arranged through the Contractor.
- h. A Spill Report shall be completed, including a description of the event. A sample Spill Documentation Form is available at:
<https://ehs.cornell.edu/campus-health-safety/emergency-services/fire-medical-spill-response/spill-cleanup-procedure>

C. Fire or Explosion:

- 1. In the event of a fire or explosion at the site, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Verify that the local fire department and the appropriate emergency response services (e.g., ambulance, police) have been notified. Confirm contact information for these services at Project Kick-off Meeting.
 - For projects on the Cornell Campus call Cornell Police at (607) 255-1111 who will notify the appropriate emergency response agencies
 - b. Report to the scene, if safe to do so, and evaluate the situation (e.g., spill character, source, etc.). Coordinate, as necessary, with other appropriate site and emergency personnel.
 - c. Ensure that people are cleared from the area and all accounted.
 - d. Ensure that fires are safely extinguished (if possible), valves closed, and other immediate actions necessary to mitigate the emergency are addressed, if safe to do so.
 - e. Initiate responsible measures necessary to prevent subsequent fires, explosions, or releases from occurring or spreading to other areas of the site. These measures include stopping processes or operations, collecting, and containing released oil, or removing and isolating containers.
 - f. Take appropriate action to monitor for: (1) leaks; (2) pressure build-ups; (3) gas generation; or (4) ruptures in pipes, valves, or other equipment.

1.3 SPILL REPORTING AND DOCUMENTATION

In the event of a spill **CALL CORNELL POLICE AT 607-255-1111** who will notify the appropriate departments within the university and coordinate with the contractor for external reporting, if required.

The contractor shall be responsible for the initiation of spill reporting and documentation procedures. All petroleum spills must be reported to **NYSDEC Spill Hotline at 1-800- 457-7362**, less than two hours following discovery. Notification must be made to Cornell Environment, Health and Safety (EHS), 607-255-8200, within 24 hours of reporting the release. The Contractor will be expected to provide EHS with the DEC issued spill number. Any petroleum spill must be reported to NYSDEC unless **ALL** of the following criteria apply:

TABLE 1
CRITERIA TO EXEMPT SPILL REPORTING

CRITERIA	DESCRIPTION
Quantity	The spill must be known to be less than 5 gallons.
Containment	The spill must be contained on an impervious surface or within an impervious structure, such that it cannot enter the environment.
Control	The spill must be under control and not reach a drain or leave the impervious surface.
Cleanup	The spill must be cleaned-up within two hours of occurrence.
Environment	The spill must not have already entered into environmental media such as soil, surface water (including storm water conveyances), sanitary sewers, or ground water.

A release of a “reportable quantity” or unknown amount of a hazardous substance must also be immediately reported to NYSDEC Spill Hotline. Spills of reportable quantities of chemicals or “harmful quantities”² of oil to navigable waters must be reported to the federal **National Response Center, 1-800-424-8802**. Additional regulatory agency spill reporting requirements may apply depending on the material released and the media to which it is released to.

Spill Reporting Information: When making a telephone report, the caller should be prepared to provide the following information, if possible:

1. The date and time of the spill or release.
2. The identity or chemical name of the material released or spilled, including an indication of whether the material is defined as an extremely hazardous substance.
3. An estimate of the quantity of material released or spilled into the environment and the approximate duration of the event.
4. The exact location of the spill, including the name(s) of the waters involved or threatened, and/or other medium or media affected by the release or spill.
5. The source of the release or spill.

6. The name, address, and telephone number of the party in charge of, or responsible for, the facility or activity associated with the release or spill.
7. The extent of the actual and potential water pollution.
8. The name and telephone number of the person in charge of operations at the spill site.
9. The steps being taken or proposed to contain and cleanup the released or spilled material and any precautions taken to minimize impacts, including evacuation.
10. The extent of injuries, if any.
11. Any known or anticipated acute or chronic health risks associated with the emergency, and information regarding necessary medical attention for exposed individuals.
12. Assistance required, if any.

If the release of a hazardous substance or oil occurs in an amount which exceeds a reportable quantity (RQ) as defined in 40 CFR Part 110, 40 CFR Part 117, 40 CFR Part 302, or 6 NYCRR Part 597, then the Contractor shall do the following:

1. Call to the National Response Center shall be made by the person in charge of the site. The applicable phone numbers are 1-800-424-8802.
2. Within 14 days of the release, submit a written description of the release. The description should include: (1) a description of the release, (2) the type of material released, (3) estimated amount of the spill; (4) the date of the release, (5) an explanation of why the release occurred; and (6) a description of the measures to be implemented to prevent and control future releases.

⁽¹⁾*Reportable Quantity*: A Reportable Quantity is the quantity of a hazardous substance or oil that triggers reporting requirements under the Comprehensive Emergency Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (USEPA, September 1992). While the Contractor is legally responsible for knowing the risks of materials that are part of construction, members of the owner's spill response team have access to information that may help identify these quantities with you.

⁽²⁾*Harmful Quantity*: A Harmful Quantity of oil includes discharges that violate applicable water quality standards; cause a film, sheen, or discoloration on a water surface or adjoining shoreline; or cause a sludge or emulsion to be deposited beneath the water surface or shoreline (40 CFR 110.3).

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 35 44*****

SECTION 01 41 00 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. The Contractor shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the Work and for the use of such work when completed. Such permits shall include but are not limited to building, electrical, plumbing, backflow prevention, dig safe, fill, street use, pavement cuts and repairs, and building demolition.
 - 1. City of Ithaca building permit applications shall be presented for review at the regularly scheduled Owner's meeting with the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. For any projects which include demolition of a structure or load-bearing elements of a structure, the Contractor is required to complete a "Notification of Demolition and Renovation" and provide this notification to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in advance of the work as specified in 40 CFR 61.145. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of this notification to the Owner's Representative prior to any demolition.
- C. All Construction / Building / Hot Work and Occupancy permits shall be issued and maintained through Jim Yarbrough (jey38@cornell.edu) the SUNY Codes Official for Contract Colleges Facilities at Cornell, at no cost to the Contractor (for SUNY projects there are no permitting costs).
- D. Ithaca Fire Department Permitting:
 - 1. A permit is required from the Ithaca Fire Department to install or substantially repair a fire suppression, fire detection, or fire alarm system as such as defined under the Uniform Code of New York State.
 - 2. If the scope of work is classified under the Existing Building Code of NYS as Alteration –Level 1; Alteration – Level 2; Alteration – Level 3; or Addition; a permit from the Ithaca Fire Department is required for all work affecting the fire suppression, fire detection, or fire alarm system for that building. A building permit is also required for this type of work.
 - 3. Work classified as a 'Repair' under the Existing Building Code of NYS does not require a permit from the Ithaca Fire Department.

1.2 INSPECTIONS

- A. Apply for and obtain all required inspections, pay all fees and charges for same, include all service charges and other associated costs.

1.3 COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the Work.
 - 1. Any additional associated fees for permitting and regulatory fees due to changes in the Work shall be reconciled upon project completion per General Conditions Article 4 – Changes In Work.

1.4 OWNER'S REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with all regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, operation of equipment and systems, and conduct while in or near the premises and shall perform the Work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business of the Owner.
- B. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor agrees to provide the Owner with a summary of municipal permit fees paid. This shall include the name of the permits secured, the permit fees paid by the Contractor and a copy of the permit. If no permit fees were required, the Contractor shall so state, in writing, upon completion of the project.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 41 00*****

SECTION 01 42 00 REFERENCES

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Notes or instructions shown on any one Drawing, apply where applicable, to all other Drawings.
- B. All references to codes, specifications and standards referred to in the Specification Sections and on the Drawings shall mean, and are intended to be, the latest edition, amendment and/or revision of such reference standard in effect as of the date of these Contract Documents.
- C. Install All Work in Compliance with:
 - 1. NYS Uniform Code
 - a. International Building Code
 - b. International Residential Code
 - c. International Existing Building Code
 - d. International Fire Code
 - e. International Plumbing Code
 - f. International Mechanical Code
 - g. International Fuel Gas Code
 - h. International Property Maintenance Code
 - i. Uniform Code Supplement
 - 2. NYS Energy Code
 - a. International Energy Conservation Code
 - b. ASHRAE 90.1
 - c. Energy Code Supplement
 - 3. National Electric Code
 - 4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
 - 5. Life Safety Code NFPA 101.
 - 6. All local ordinances
 - 7. Plans and Specifications in excess of code requirements and not contrary to same.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. “General”: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. “Contract Documents”: The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor, General Conditions, General Requirements, Drawings, Specifications, addenda issued before execution of the Agreement, other documents listed in the Agreement, and modifications issued after execution of the Agreement.
- C. “The Contract”: The Contract Documents form the Contract for construction and represent the entire integrated Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
- D. “The Work”: The work comprises the completed construction required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor necessary to produce such construction and all materials and equipment incorporated in such construction.
- E. “Owner”: Cornell University a New York corporation.
- F. “Architect/Engineer”: The Architect or Engineer is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture and/or engineering in the state of New York, identified as such in the Owner Contractor Agreement, and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The terms Architect and/or Engineer mean the Architect and/or his authorized representative.
- G. “Contractor”: The Contractor, person, firm, or corporation with whom the Construction Agreement contract is made by Owner.
- H. “Subcontractor”: A person, firm, or corporation, supplying labor and/or materials for work at site of the project for and under separate contract or agreement with Contractor.
- I. “Delegated Design” describes a collaboration between a design professional and contractor (or subcontractor) where the contractor assumes allocated responsibility for an element or portion of the Project’s design. Delegated design allocation and assignment may occur in any project delivery method and will involve a licensed professional to perform the design. The Contractor or Subcontractor allocated an element or portion of the Project’s design, will submit its engineered, stamped plans to the primary design team, who will check for any conflicts with any other aspect of the Work and make new documents to be included in the Project’s design record. Contractor or Subcontractor allocated a delegated design element of the Project shall provide professional liability insurance for the design work in such amounts and as is required by Owner.
- J. “As Approved” or “Approved”: Architect’s or Owner’s approval.
- K. “As Directed”: Owner’s direction or instruction. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

- L. “Indicated”: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as “indicated.”
- M. “Regulations”: Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- N. “Furnish”: Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- O. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- P. “Reinstall”. To place back into a former position.
- Q. “Replace”. Provide a substitute for.
- R. “Provide”: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- S. “Concealed”: Work installed in pipe shafts, chases or recesses, behind furred walls, above ceilings, either permanent or removable.
- T. “Exposed”: All capital Work not identified as concealed.
- U. “Project Site”: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- V. “As-Built Documents”: Drawings and other records that are maintained by the Contractor to record all conditions which exist when the building construction is completed. This includes both the elements of the project itself and existing elements that are encountered during the course of project construction.
- W. “Record Drawings”: Shows construction changes in the project and the final location of all services, lines, outlets, and connections including underground and concealed items. The “record” drawings shall be compiled by the Architect based on the working as-built drawings and revised in accordance with the marked up drawings submitted by the Contractor.
- X. “Shop Drawings”: Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, charts, brochures, and other data that are prepared by Contractor or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, for some portion of the Work.
- Y. “Samples”: Physical examples furnished to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards by which the work will be judged.
- Z. “General Conditions”: The standardized contractual provisions describing the responsibilities, rights and relationships of the Owner and Contractor under the construction contract.

- AA. "Contract Limit Lines": A limit line or perimeter line established on the drawings or elsewhere in the contract documents defining the boundaries of the site available to the contractor for construction purposes.
- BB. "to do", "provide", "furnish", "install", etc., in these Specifications or on Drawings are directions given to the Contractor;

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the organizations responsible for the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(202) 272-0080
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	
	Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512-1800
	Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(202) 512-1800
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697-6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
	Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925

	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289-7800
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530

AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989

API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772

CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSI	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(770) 972-3011
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010

EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.ejdc.org	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FMG	FM Global www.fmgglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IBR	Institute of Boiler & Radiation Manufacturers	

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.ient.org	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek www.intertek.com	(800) 345-3851 (713) 407-3500
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (804) 314-8955

MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550

NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788

NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NYBFU	New York Board of Fire Underwriters www.nybfu.org	(212) 227-3700
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network www.landcarenetwork.org	(800) 395-2522
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SBI	Steel Boiler Institute	
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234

SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrassod.org	(847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tilerroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UFPO	Underground Facilities Protective Organization www.ufpo.org	(800) 962-7962 (800) 962-7811
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301
WI	Woodwork Institute www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsra.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (703) 931-4533

ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

NEC	National Electric Code	

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923

DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000

DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257

DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322

FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322

FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332

GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111

HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112

LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000

NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

2.0 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION - NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 42 00*****

SECTION 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control (CQC) program and perform sufficient inspections and tests of all items of Work, including those of Subcontractors, to ensure compliance with Contract Documents. Include surveillance and tests specified in the technical sections of the Specifications. Furnish appropriate facilities, instruments, and testing devices required for performance of the quality control function. Controls must be adequate to cover construction operations and be keyed to the construction sequence. Construction shall not begin until the Owner has approved the CQC program.

1.2 CONTROL OF ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Include a control system for the following phases of inspection:
1. Pre-Installation Meeting. For all sections where pre-installations are defined, the Contractor shall arrange for a pre-installation meeting. When practical, pre-installation meetings shall be scheduled to take place on the same day as regularly schedule progress meetings. The Contractor shall make available, during this meeting, all approved submittals and products.
 - a. Agenda to include the following:
 - i. Appointment
 - ii. Appointment of official representatives of participants in the Project.
 - iii. Review of existing conditions and affected work, and testing thereof as required.
 - iv. Review of installation procedures and requirements.
 - v. Review of environmental and site condition requirements.
 - vi. Schedule of the applicable portions of the Work.
 - vii. Schedule of submission of samples, color chips, and items for Owners consideration.
 - viii. Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences, Section 01 50 00.
 - ix. Requirements for notification for reviews. Allow a minimum of 48 hour notice to Architect for review of the Work.

- x. Requirements for inspections and tests, as applicable. Schedule and undertake inspections and tests in accordance with Section 01 41 00.
 - xi. Delivery schedule of specified equipment.
 - xii. Special safety requirements and procedures.
- b. The following minimum personnel shall be at the meeting:
- i. Project Manager.
 - ii. Project Field Supervisor
 - iii. Subcontractor
 - iv. Architect's Representative
 - v. Owner's Representative
 - vi. Testing Agency, when applicable
2. Preparatory Inspection. Perform this inspection prior to beginning work on any definable feature of Work. Include a review of contract requirements with the supervisors directly responsible for the performance of the Work; check to assure that materials, products, and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved; check to assure that provisions have been made for required control testing; examine the work area to ascertain that preliminary work has been completed; physically examine materials and equipment to assure that they conform to shop drawings and data and that the materials and equipment are on hand.
3. Initial Inspection. Perform this inspection as soon as work commences on a representative portion of a particular feature of workmanship review control testing for compliance with contract requirements.
4. Follow-up Inspections. Perform these inspections on a regular basis to assure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of that particular work.

1.3 CONTROL OF OFF-SITE OPERATIONS

- A. Perform factory quality control inspections for items fabricated or assembled off-site as opposed to "off-the-shelf" items. The CQC Representative at the fabricating plant shall be responsible for release of the fabricated items for shipment to the job site. The CQC Representative at the job site shall receive the item and note any damage incurred during shipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting and maintaining the item in good condition throughout the period of on-site and during erection or installation. Although any item found to be faulty may be rejected before its use, final acceptance of an item by the Owner is based on its satisfactory incorporation into the Work and acceptance of the completed Project.

1.4 TESTING

- A. The Owner may engage the services of an independent testing laboratory to confirm that an installed item or element of work conforms to the Specification and workmanship requirements.

1.5 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The Owner shall designate a Representative to monitor the progress and execution of the Work. The Representative shall have the authority to call for test samples, to approve or to reject work performed and to stop work in progress, if, in its opinion, the work is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The Representative shall not be authorized to make changes or interpretations of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The Contractor shall maintain a project Deficiency/Issues Log in the ePM system to track non-conforming materials or sub-standard workmanship identified by Owner's Representative.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 45 00*****

SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform specified services.
 - 1. Contractor shall cooperate with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
 - 2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor's obligations to perform the Work of the Contract.
- B. Testing Laboratory services are specified in connection with work including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. New York State Building Code, Chapter 17, Special Inspections
 - 2. Concrete Reinforcement: Section 03 20 22.
 - 3. Cast-in-place Concrete: Section 03 30 00.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF LABORATORY

- A. Meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification", latest edition, published by American Council of Independent Laboratories.
- B. Meet basic requirements of ASTM E329-05b, "Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing".
- C. Authorized to operate in the State of New York.
- D. Testing and inspections shall be performed under the direction of Licensed Professional Engineer registered in the State of New York who shall be responsible for administering all testing and inspections and shall certify any local agency requirements.
- E. Submit copy of report of inspection of facilities made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during the most recent tour of inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- F. Testing Equipment:
 - 1. Calibrated at maximum 12 month intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either:
 - a. National Bureau of Standards
 - b. Accepted values of natural physical constants.

2. Submit copy of certificate of calibration made by accredited calibration agency.

1.3 LABORATORY DUTIES

- A. Cooperate with Owner, Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.
- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction.
 1. Comply with specified standards, ASTM, other recognized authorities, and as specified.
 2. Ascertain compliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Promptly notify Owner, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or deficiencies of work or products.
- D. Should Laboratory tests of material performed at specified intervals of time indicate that strengths do not meet Specification requirements, the Inspection Agency and Geotechnical Engineer shall IMMEDIATELY notify the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. The Architect shall determine whether remedial action is necessary.
- E. Promptly submit written report of each test and inspection; one copy each to Architect, Owner, Contractor, and one copy to Record Documents File. Each report shall include:
 1. Date issued.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Testing laboratory name, address and telephone number.
 4. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
 7. Date of test.
 8. Identification of product and specification section.
 9. Location of sample or test in the Project.
 10. Type of inspection or test.
 11. Observations on compliance with Contract Documents.
- F. Prepare a summary report for each category of inspection certifying that the work has been inspected and meets the Contract Documents. Specifically list all discrepancies found which have not yet been repaired or resolved.
- G. Perform additional tests as required by Architect or the Owner.

1.4 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Laboratory is not authorized to:
 - 1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel. Provide access to Work, and Manufacturer's operations.
- B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed to be used and for which testing is specified.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the approved design mixes proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.
- D. Furnish copies of Products test reports as required.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
 - 1. To provide access to work to be tested.
 - 2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
 - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
 - 4. For Laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
- F. Notify laboratory a minimum of 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
 - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse laboratory for personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's responsibility.
- G. Make arrangements with laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience.
- H. Employ and pay for the services of a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate work does not comply with Contract Documents.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 45 29*****

SECTION 01 45 33 CODE REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Special Inspections and Structural Testing shall be in accordance with Chapter 17 of the *Building Code of New York State* (BCNYS).
- B. Hold a Special Inspections preconstruction meeting at least seven (7) days prior to the initial planned date for start of construction.
 - 1. Discussion shall include the following:
 - a. Review of specifications and Schedule of Special Inspections for work requiring Special Inspections.
 - b. Responsibilities of Contractor, Owner, Testing Agency, Special Inspector, and Registered Design Professional.
 - c. Notification and reporting procedures.
 - 2. Attendees shall include the Contractor, Owner's representative, Testing Agency, Special Inspector, and Registered Design Professionals for Structural Engineering and for Architecture.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Registered Design Professional: The licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Architect whose seal appears on the Construction Drawings.
- B. Code Enforcement Official: The Officer or other designated authority charged with administration and enforcement of the BCNYS.
- C. Testing/Inspecting Agency: An agent retained by the Special Inspector or by the Owner and coordinated by the Special Inspector, to perform some of the inspection services on behalf of the Special Inspector. (An example of an Inspecting Agent is a Geotechnical Engineer.)
- D. Statement of Special Inspections: A document prepared by the Registered Design Professional and filed with and approved by the Code Enforcement Official that includes the Schedule of Special Inspections listing the materials and work requiring Special Inspections. This document includes the inspections and verifications required for the project and the individuals, agencies, and/or firms who will be retained to perform these services.
- E. Continuous Special Inspection: The full-time observation of work by the Special Inspector or Testing Agency while the work is being performed.

- F. Periodic Special Inspections: The part-time or intermittent observation of work by the Special Inspector or Testing Agency for work that has been or is being performed and at the completion of the Work.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Special Inspector and Testing/Inspecting Agency shall be accepted by the Owner.
- B. Special Inspections shall be performed by agents who have relevant experience for each category of inspections indicated on the drawings.
- C. Minimum qualifications of inspection agents are indicated on the drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Special Inspector and Testing/Inspecting Agency shall submit to the Registered Design Professional and Code Enforcement Official for review, a copy of their qualifications including the names and qualifications of each of the individual inspectors and technicians who will be performing inspections or tests.
- B. The Special Inspector and Testing/Inspecting Agency shall disclose any past or present business relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

1.5 PAYMENT

- A. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of the Special Inspector and Testing/Inspecting Agency.
- B. If any materials requiring Special Inspections are fabricated in a plant not located within 200 miles of the project site, the Contractor shall be responsible for the travel expenses of the Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any retesting or re-inspection of work failing to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner will provide the Special Inspector with a complete set of Contract Documents sealed by the Registered Design Professional and approved by the Code Enforcement Official.

1.7 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and his agents so that Special Inspections and testing may be performed without hindrance.

- B. As indicated in the Schedule of Special Inspections, the Contractor shall notify the Special Inspector and/or Testing/Inspecting Agency at least 48 hours in advance of a required inspection or test.
- C. The Contractor shall provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to the Work to be inspected or tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, and for storage and curing of test samples.
- D. If Special Inspections or testing require the use of the Contractor's scaffolding to access work areas, the Contractor shall provide a competent person to perform the daily evaluation of the scaffolding to verify that it is safe to use. The Contractor shall notify the Special Inspector and Testing Agent of this review before each use. The Contractor is responsible for the safe assembly and stability of the scaffolding.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the latest set of Construction Drawings, field sketches, accepted shop drawings, and specifications at the project site for field use by the Inspectors and Testing Technicians.
- F. The Contractor shall perform remedial work (if required) and sign non-conformance reports stating that remedial work has been completed. The Contractor shall submit signed reports to the Special Inspector as Work proceeds.
- G. The Special Inspection program shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from implementing an effective Quality Control program.
- H. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction site safety.

1.8 LIMITS ON AUTHORITY

- A. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency shall not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency shall not have control over the Contractor's means and methods of construction.
- C. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency shall not be responsible for construction site safety.
- D. The Special Inspector or Testing/Inspecting Agency shall not have the authority to stop the Work.

2.0 INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

- A. The Contractor shall follow the Special Inspection requirements developed by the Registered Design Professional of Record.

3.0 DOCUMENTATION

3.1 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. Detailed reports shall be prepared of each test or inspection. The reports shall include the following general information:
 - 1. Project name and number.
 - 2. Date of test or inspection.
 - 3. Name of Testing Agency or Inspecting Agency.
 - 4. Name of technician or inspector.
 - 5. Weather conditions.
 - 6. Locations and elevations of specific areas tested or inspected referenced to gridlines.
 - 7. Description of test or inspection.
 - 8. Reference to applicable ASTM standard.
 - 9. Summary of observations, results, and recommendations.
 - 10. Description of any areas or materials requiring retesting or re-inspection.
- B. Concrete compressive strength test reports shall contain the following information:
 - 1. Name of Contractor and concrete supplier.
 - 2. Name of concrete testing service.
 - 3. Name of technician making and testing specimens.
 - 4. Truck number and delivery ticket number.
 - 5. Date and location within the structure of concrete placement.
 - 6. Concrete type, class, mix proportions of materials, and design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 7. Slump, air content, unit weight, and concrete temperature.
 - 8. Total time period between batching and completion of placement for each truck.
 - 9. Compressive strength and type of break for all tests.
- C. Field reports for concrete inspection shall contain the general information noted above, plus ambient temperature and cylinder numbers.
- D. Test reports for masonry materials shall include proportions, composition, and compressive strength.

3.2 COMMUNICATION

- A. The Testing/Inspecting Agency shall immediately notify the Owner, Contractor, Special Inspector, and Registered Design Professional by telephone or email of any test results failing to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Special Inspector shall immediately notify the Contractor of any work found to be in nonconformance with the Contract Documents during inspections. If the nonconforming work is not corrected while the Special Inspector is on-site, the Special Inspector shall notify the Owner and Registered Design Professional within 24 hours (one business day) and issue a nonconformance report. The Special Inspector may use the Special Inspection Non-Conformance Report form at the end of this section or other similar form.
- C. If the nonconforming work is not corrected at the time of substantial completion of the structure or other appropriate time, the Special Inspector shall notify the Owner.

3.3 DISTRIBUTION OF REPORTS

- A. The Testing/Inspecting Agency shall submit reports to the Owner, Special Inspector and the Registered Design Professional within seven (7) days of the inspection or test. Reports may be submitted in the ePM system.
- B. The Special Inspector shall submit reports to the Owner and Registered Design Professional within seven (7) days of the inspections. Reports may be submitted in the ePM system
- C. If requested by the Code Enforcement Official, the Special Inspector shall submit interim reports which include all inspections and tests performed since the beginning of construction or since the previous interim report. Interim reports shall be addressed to the Code Enforcement Official with copies sent to the Registered Design Professionals (Structural Engineer and Architect) and Contractor. Interim reports shall be signed by the agent performing inspections.

3.4 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. At the completion of Work, each Testing/Inspecting Agency shall electronically submit an Agent's Final Report of Special Inspections to the Special Inspector stating that work was completed in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents and that appropriate inspections and tests were performed. The Testing/Inspecting Agency may use the Agent's Final Report of Special Inspections form provided at the end of this section or other similar form.
- B. At the completion of Work, the Special Inspector shall compile all inspection and test reports generated by each Agent into a Final Report of Special Inspections. The Final Report of Special Inspections shall state that required inspections have been performed and shall itemize any nonconforming work not corrected or resolved.
- C. The Special Inspector may use the Final Report of Special Inspections form provided at the end of this section or other similar form based on CASE Form 102-2001.

- D. The Special Inspector shall submit The Final Report of Special Inspections to the Owner, Registered Design Professional and Code Enforcement Official prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

SPECIAL INSPECTION NON-CONFORMANCE REPORT NO.

DATE: _____

TO:

CC: Contractor:

FROM: _____, Special Inspector

PROJECT:

PART I: REFERENCE SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORT NO.

(Attach copy of report)

DESCRIPTION OF NON-CONFORMANCE:

RDP RESPONSE: (PROVIDE ATTACHMENTS IF NECESSARY)

.....
RDP SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____

IS RE-INSPECTION BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR REQUIRED ☐ YES ☐ NO

PART II: CONTRACTOR VERIFICATION (To be completed by either the *[General Contractor or Construction Manager]* or Subcontractor and returned to the Special Inspector and the RDP.)

I verify that as of the date listed, the non-conforming item noted above has been corrected as required.

Date Completed _____ By _____
(Contractor's Site Representative)

AGENT'S FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project Name: _____ Special Inspector: _____

Location: _____ Agent: _____

Special Inspector's Project: _____

Agent's Project: _____

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project and designated for this Agent in the Statement of Special Inspections (which includes the Schedule of Special Inspections) submitted for permit have been performed and discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

[Attach continuation sheets if required to complete description of uncorrected discrepancies.]

Respectfully submitted,
Agent of the Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Address

City, State, Zip

Design Professional Seal
or Certification

**FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
AND STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS**

Project Name: _____ Registered Design Professionals
Location: _____ Architecture: *Name*
Address
Owner: CORNELL UNIVERSITY
Owner's Address: Structural Engineering: *Name*
Address
Special Inspector: *Name*
Address

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project and itemized in the Statement of Special Inspections (which includes the Schedule of Special Inspections) submitted for permit have been performed and discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

[Attach continuation sheets if required to complete description of uncorrected discrepancies.]

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. Agent's Final Reports of Special Inspections are attached and are also a part of this Final Report.

Respectfully submitted,

Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature

Date

Professional Seal

*****END OF SECTION 01 45 33*****

**TEACHING DAIRY BARN
EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC
DIGESTER ENABLING**

**CODE-REQUIRED
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
AND PROCEDURES**

**01 45 33-9
OCTOBER 24, 2025**

SECTION 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain all temporary facilities and services of every kind, as required by the Contractor and by its Subcontractors for their performance of the Work and compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall remove such facilities and complete such services upon the completion of all other work, or as Cornell University may direct.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain all required permits and approvals for and shall provide, construct, or install, as well as operate, maintain, service and remove temporary facilities and services.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with Federal, State and local codes and safety regulations.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Choice of materials, as suitable for the accomplishment of the intended purpose, is the Contractor's option.
- B. Materials may be new or used, but must not violate requirements of applicable codes, standards and specifications.

2.2 TEMPORARY FIRST AID FACILITIES

- A. Provide first aid equipment and supplies, with qualified personnel continuously available to render first aid at the site.
- B. Provide a sign, posted at the telephone, listing the telephone numbers for emergency medical services: Physicians, ambulance services and hospitals.

2.3 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Provide a fire protection and prevention program for employees and personnel at the site. Any fire watches as a result of construction operations are the responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with NFPA 241. Develop, manage, and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with Cornell University Fire Marshall Office (UFMO) and local fire code official and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
1. Impairments “Fire Code of NYS Section 901.7”. Impairment; “the removal of fire alarm devices or sprinkler system coverage in a building.” There are two different levels of impairments
- a. Partial Impairment. The removal of fire alarm devices or sprinkler system coverage via control valve in the immediate area of where work is to be performed.
- Basic Impairment Notification will be sent to Local Authority Having Jurisdiction and FM Global.
 - No fire watch will be required unless the UFMO determines otherwise.
- b. Full System Impairment. The complete removal of a fire alarm “system” or sprinkler “system”. Impairment of both the fire alarm system and sprinkler system at the same time is not allowed.
- Full System Impairment Notification will be sent by the UFMO to local Authority Having Jurisdiction, FM Global, Ithaca Fire Department, Building Manager, Maintenance Manager, Customer Service, and Cornell Emergency Services.
 - Fire Watch staffing is the responsibility of the Contractor. The UFMO will require the Fire Watch person’s name(s) and contact information to prepare the required Fire Watch Documentation Form.
- B. Equipment:
1. Provide and maintain fire extinguishing equipment ready for instant use at all areas of the Project and at specific areas of critical fire hazard.
2. Hand extinguishers of the types and sizes recommended by the National Board of Fire Underwriters to control fires from particular hazards.
3. Construction period use of permanent fire protection system.
4. Water hoses connected to an adequate water pressure and supply system to reach each area or level of construction upon building enclosure or heating of the building.

5. Maintain existing standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Provide additional temporary hoses where required to comply with requirements. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles. Provide hoses of sufficient length to protect construction areas.
 6. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, fire department connections, standpipes, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for emergency response personnel.
 7. Where existing or temporary fire protection services are being replaced with new fire protection services, do not remove or impair existing or temporary services until new services are tested, accepted, placed into operation and use, and directed by the UFMO and AHJ.
 8. At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility and systems, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities. Protect and maintain permanent fire protection system. Repair or replace any components damaged during construction.
- C. Enforce fire-safety discipline:
1. Store combustible and volatile materials in an isolated, protected location.
 2. Avoid accumulations of flammable debris and waste in or about the Project.
 3. Prohibit smoking in the vicinity of hazardous conditions.
 4. There is NO SMOKING allowed on construction sites located in any occupied building. Smoking is prohibited in all Cornell University buildings.
 5. Closely supervise welding and torch-cutting operations in the vicinity of combustible materials and volatile conditions.
 6. Supervise locations and operations of portable heating units and fuel.
- D. Maintain fire extinguishing equipment in working condition, with current inspection certificate attached to each extinguisher.
- E. Welding or burning operations shall be conducted under a Hot Work Permit issued in accordance with Section 01 41 00. Where such work is permitted, the Contractor shall comply with Cornell EHS's *Contractor Guidelines for Hot Work* and provide an approved fire extinguisher in good operating condition within easy reach of the operating personnel. In each instance, obtain prior approval of Cornell University Environment, Health & Safety.
- Contractor Guidelines for Hot Work*, <https://ehs.cornell.edu/campus-health-safety/fire-and-life-safety/hot-work-and-welding-safety/general-contractor-guidelines-for-hot-work>
- F. Advise Cornell University Environmental Health and Safety of any items affecting Life Safety, e.g., inoperable safety devices or systems, road blockages, exit closing, etc.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

- A. Provide construction aids and equipment required to assure safety for personnel and to facilitate the execution of the Work; Scaffolds, staging, ladders, stairs, ramps, runways, platforms, railings, hoists, cranes, chutes, fall protection, harness, tie-off points, and other such equipment.
- B. When permanent stair framing is in place, provide temporary treads, platforms and railings, for use by construction personnel.
- C. Maintain all equipment in a safe condition.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall include cost of all materials and labor necessary to provide all supports, beams, angles, hangers, rods, bases, braces, etc. to properly support the Contract Work. All supports, etc. shall meet the approval of the Architect.
- B. Any and all supports that are of “custom” fabrication or installation shall be designed by the Contractor’s NYS licensed PE with stamped & signed shop drawings and calculations provided for same.

2.6 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure for building exterior, maintain in-place until installation of permanent enclosures. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure of exterior walls as work progresses for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities, and as necessary to provide acceptable working conditions, provide weather protection for interior materials, provide weather protection for occupied areas, allow for effective temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
 - 1. Provide temporary exterior doors with self-closing hardware and padlocks or locksets.
 - 2. Other enclosures shall be removable as necessary for work and for handling of materials.
 - 3. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
 - 4. Coordinate enclosure with ventilation requirements, material drying or curing requirements, and specified environmental limitations to avoid dangerous or detrimental conditions and effects.
- B. Provide temporary enclosures to separate work areas from areas of the existing building occupied by Owner; to prevent penetration of dust or moisture into occupied areas, to prevent damage to existing equipment, and to protect Owner's employees and operations from construction work.

1. Temporary partition and ceiling enclosures: Framing and sheet materials which comply with structural and fire rating requirements of applicable codes and standards.
 - a. Close joints between sheet materials, and seal edges and intersections with existing surfaces, to prevent penetration of dust or moisture.
 - b. In locations where fire protection is required, paint both sides of partitions and ceilings with fire-retardant paint as required by local fire regulations.
2. Do not remove existing exterior enclosure systems until new exterior enclosure systems are ready for installation. Complete removal of existing exterior enclosure systems as soon as possible. Immediately after completing removal, install new exterior enclosure systems and complete installation as soon as possible.
3. Do not remove existing HVAC systems connected to louvers at existing exterior enclosure systems until new HVAC systems and louvers at exterior enclosure systems are ready for installation. Complete removal of existing HVAC systems and louvers as soon as possible. Immediately after completing removal, install new HVAC systems and new louvers and complete installation as soon as possible.

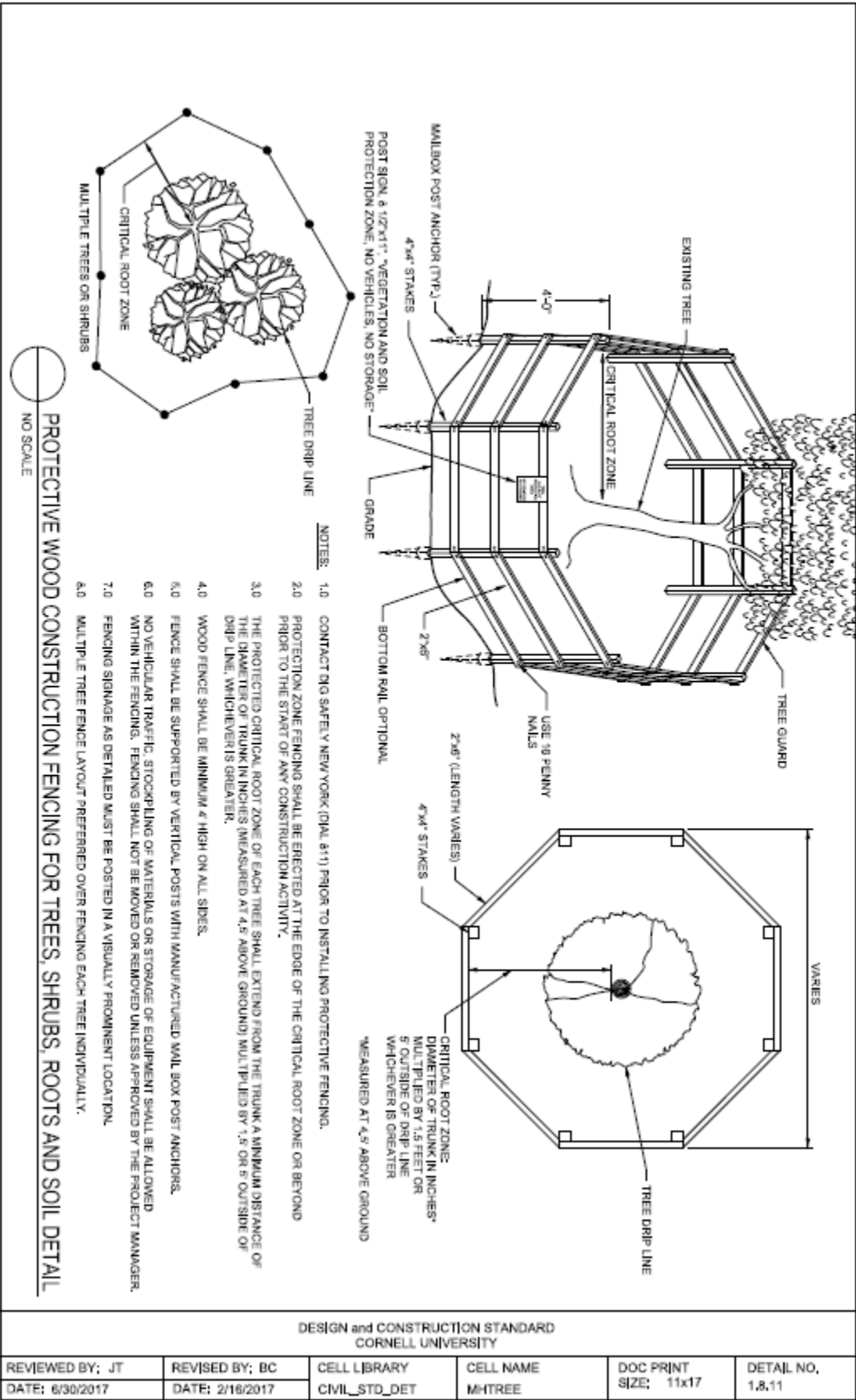
2.7 TEMPORARY WATER CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall provide, maintain and operate pumps required to keep the Work free of water at all times.
- B. Dispose of all water with due care and shall not infringe on the rights of others on the Site, of adjacent property owners and of the public. All cost in connection with the removal of such water shall be paid by the Contractor.

2.8 TREE, PLANT AND LAWN PROTECTION

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees, plants and lawns at the site which are designated to remain, and those adjacent to the site.
- B. Consult with Owner, and remove agreed-on roots and branches which interfere with construction.
 1. Employ certified arborist to remove, and to treat cuts.
- C. Provide temporary fences to a height of six feet, around each, or around each group of trees and plants. Provide temporary lawn protection to prevent soil compaction. Reference Cornell University Design Standards and Details for wood and chain fencing below.
- D. Protect root zones of trees, plants and lawn areas:
 1. Do not allow vehicular traffic or parking.
 2. Do not store materials or products.
 3. Prevent dumping of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
 4. Prevent puddling or continuous running water.

- E. Carefully supervise excavating, grading and filling, and subsequent construction operations to prevent damage.
- F. Replace, or suitably repair, trees, plants and lawn areas designated to remain which are damaged or destroyed due to construction operations.
- G. Roots 2 inches or larger that are damaged or cut during construction are to be sawed off close to the tree side of the excavation by certified arborist.
- H. During the leafing-out period in the spring, extra care should be exercised to reduce root damage such as keeping exposed roots wet, saturating soil when backfilling around roots, and backfilling as soon as possible.
- I. Consult Cornell University Grounds Department for mitigation of root or tree damage.



2.9 PERSONNEL, PUBLIC AND EMPLOYEE PROTECTION

- A. Provide guardrails, barricades, fences, footways, tunnels and other devices necessary to protect all personnel, employees, and the public, against hazards on, adjacent to or accessing the construction site.
 - 1. Provide signs, warning lights, signals, flags and illumination as necessary to alert persons to hazards and to provide safe, adequate visibility in areas of hazards.
 - 2. Closed sidewalks need to be indicated with OSHA-approved signs, as well as, proper barricades.
 - 3. Provide flag personnel as necessary to guide vehicles, protect personnel, public and employees.

2.10 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING AREAS

- A. Provide adequate temporary roads and walks to achieve all-weather access into the site from public thoroughfares, and within and adjacent to the site as necessary to provide uninterrupted access to field offices, work and storage areas.
- B. Grade and provide drainage facilities to assure runoff of rainwater and to avoid blockage of flow from adjacent areas.
- C. During dry weather wet down temporary unpaved areas when necessary to prevent blowing dust.

2.11 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

- A. No Contractor signs to be displayed at the project site, unless authorized by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall install Owner provided project identification signage.

2.12 SECURITY

- A. The Contractor shall provide security services as required to protect the interests of the Owner.
- B. Locks applied to construction site gates and other access entrances shall be coordinated through the Project Manager to allow keys for emergency services.

2.13 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Provide a Field office facility as required to support the Contractor's and Owner's activity on the job site, including space, office equipment and utility hookups. Facilities shall be maintained in a condition so as not to detract from the overall Campus appearance. Installation shall be in a suitable location on the site as agreed to by the Owner.

- B. Costs shall be based on either purchase price or total anticipated rental, whichever is lower. The quantity and rental rates of all Field office facilities, whether rented from third parties or owned by the Contractor, shall be subject to the prior written approval of Cornell.
- C. Field Office shall include at a minimum the following:
 - 1. Furnishings and space for small progress meetings.
 - 2. Provide office equipment (conference table and chairs; and desks and chairs) as needed and required by Contractor.
 - 3. Provide adequate artificial lighting, heating and cooling to provide comfortable conditions for occupants.
 - 4. Provide data and internet connections as required. Connection and disconnection fees, as well as monthly charges for data are the responsibility of Contractor.
 - 5. Provide janitorial services
 - 6. Skirting shall be required on all temporary job site trailers.
 - 7. Provide adequate parking for three (3) Cornell University employees. The field office shall accommodate private space for three (3) staff members and conference space.
- D. Provide a designated break area within the project site limits to minimize interaction between construction personnel and the Campus community.
- E. Within fifteen (15) days of execution of the contract, contact Cornell Facilities Inventory Office to acquire a valid facility code and address for all on-site construction trailers. Such identification is required for the Campus Police 911 Emergency Response System.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Consult with Owner, review site conditions and factors which affect construction procedures and temporary facilities, including adjacent properties and public facilities which may be affected by execution of the Work.
 - 1. Designate the locations and extent of temporary construction, storage, and other temporary facilities and controls required for the expeditious accomplishment of the Work.
 - 2. Allow space for use of the site by Owner and by other contractors, as required by Contract Documents.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Comply with applicable requirements specified in sections of Division 02 through 40.
- B. Make work structurally, mechanically and electrically sound throughout.
- C. Install work in a neat and orderly manner.
- D. Maintain, clean, service and repair facilities to provide continuous usage, and to the quality specified for the original installation.
- E. Relocate facilities as required by progress of construction, by storage or work requirements, and to accommodate requirements of Owner and other contractors employed at the site.
- F. Keep the site, at all times during the progress of the Work, free from accumulation of waste matter or rubbish and shall confine its apparatus, materials and operations of its workers to the limits prescribed except as the latter may be extended with the approval of the Owner's Representative. Cleaning of the structure or structures must be performed daily and removal of waste matter or rubbish must be performed at least once a week.
- G. Contractor shall at all times keep access road and public roads clean of mud and construction debris and maintain dust control to the satisfaction of the Owner.

3.3 REMOVAL

- A. Completely remove temporary structures, materials, equipment and services:
 - 1. When construction needs can be met by use of permanent construction.
 - 2. At completion of the Project.
- B. Repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Clean after removal.
- C. Restore existing or permanent facilities used for temporary purposes to specified, or to original condition.
 - 1. Remove foundations and underground installations for temporary construction and utilities.
 - 2. Grade the areas of the site affected by temporary installations to required elevations and slopes, and clean the area.

*****END OF SECTION 01 50 00*****

SECTION 01 51 00 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain temporary utilities required by all trades for construction. Remove on completion of the Work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials for temporary connections and distribution.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with National Electric Code, current edition.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and local codes and safety regulations and with utility company requirements.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Materials may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

2.2 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY, LIGHTING AND WATER

- A. The Contractor shall have access to the Owner's water and electric power for constructing the Work. Temporary utility connections shall be made by the Contractor as close to its operations as possible as long as such connections do not over-load the capacity of the Owner's utilities or interfere with its customary utilization thereof. Utility access points shall be determined in cooperation with and acceptable to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the economic use of the Owner's Water and Power. The Owner will pay for the water and power consumed in the construction of the Work as long as economical usage of these utilities is maintained. The Owner reserves the right to meter and charge for the power and water consumed if in the opinion of the Owner the usage of these utilities is not economically conducted by the Contractor. In such an event, the Owner shall give three (3) days written notice to the Contractor of its intentions to meter and charge for temporary utilities used by the Contractor.
- C. All temporary power systems including wiring shall be removed by the Contractor when no longer required.

- D. The minimum temporary lighting to be provided is at the rate of fifty foot candles, is to be maintained in each room and changed as required when interior walls are being erected. The required temporary lighting must be maintained for twenty-four (24) hours a day and seven (7) days a week at all stair levels and in all corridors below ground; in any and all egress; in all other spaces temporary lighting is to be maintained only during working hours. All temporary wiring and equipment shall be in conformity with the National Electric Code.
- E. The minimum temporary outdoor security lighting to be provided is as follows:
 - 1. Along the perimeter of the site fence, consisting of vandal-resistant light fixtures with HID lamps, located 150 foot center, mounted on the inside of the construction fence.
 - 2. Lighting for temporary pedestrian paths and roadways, to provide a minimum of 0.1 foot-candle on the path of travel.
- F. Three-phase temporary power circuits shall be installed as required to operate construction equipment of the various trades and to Install and test equipment such as pumps and elevators. The Contractor shall install and maintain temporary or permanent service for the permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, boiler controls, fans, pumps, so that such equipment may be operated when required and so ordered by the Owner's Representative for drainage or for temporary heat.
- G. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner or the Owner's Representative for approval a proposed schedule of all utility shutdowns and cutovers of all types which may be required in connection with the Work. Such schedule shall provide a minimum of two (2) weeks advance notice to the Owner prior to the time of the proposed shutdown and cutover. The Contractor shall be responsible for all charges relating to shutdowns.
- H. Discontinuance, Changes and Removal

The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative. The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the Work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby.
 - 2. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative, and shall restore the Site and the Work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

2.3 TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish temporary heat as may be necessary for constructing the Work.
- B. The Contractor will be permitted to use the building's permanent heating system for temporary heat. Permission to use the building's permanent heating system shall in no way constitute the Owner's acceptance of that portion of the Work.

- C. When using the permanent building systems for space conditioning, provide a written maintenance plan for acceptance by the Owner's Representative, prior to utilizing the equipment. Plan to address temporary filtering of air and water, sealing of open ducts, lubrication, operation outside of normal ranges, and controls/safeties. Return all equipment to its newly installed condition prior to acceptance testing.
 - 1. If the Contractor elects to use the building's permanent heating system for temporary heat, the Contractor shall provide filters with a minimum MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system, maintain to keep them free of dust and debris, replace if necessary and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 – Project Closeout.
- D. Any temporary system shall be removed when no longer required.
- E. During heating cycles the enclosures separating the interior building areas from outside shall be maintained closed to conserve heat energy.
- F. The Contractor shall provide for ventilation of all structures until physical completion of the Work and shall control such ventilation to avoid excessive moisture levels and rates of drying of construction materials, including but not limited to concrete and to plaster, and to prevent condensation on sensitive surfaces. The Contractor shall be responsible for any moisture intrusion that is detrimental to the Project.

2.4 TEMPORARY CONTRACTOR TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Site Superintendent or their Representative shall carry a cellular telephone at all times.
- B. Provide phone number to Cornell project representatives for communication during Work.

2.5 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide adequate toilet and washing facilities for the use of personnel and employees; locate convenient to work stations.
- B. Existing plumbing facilities shall not be used by construction personnel.
- C. Facilities may be portable chemical-type toilets or temporary flush toilets connected to sanitary sewer, screened for privacy.
- D. Service, clean and maintain facilities and enclosures in a neat, clean and sanitary condition.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 REMOVAL

- A. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

- C. Restore existing and permanent facilities used for temporary services to specified, or to original, condition.

*****END OF SECTION 01 51 00*****

SECTION 01 51 23 HEAT DURING CONSTRUCTION

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall maintain existing or temporary building heating systems to accomplish the following:
 - 1. Protect the existing facility and facility plumbing systems against damage due to cold temperatures.
 - 2. Provide sufficient heat so that the Work can be accomplished in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Maintain construction schedules as required by the Contract.
- B. Include in the bid price an amount necessary to provide Construction Heat as required.
- C. Existing central steam systems may be used to the extent that they do not interfere with the safe and effective completion of Work. However, any modifications to existing systems shall be corrected prior to the conclusion of Work.
- D. No natural gas is available to the facility for temporary heat.
- E. At the conclusion of the project the facility heating systems shall be returned to functional order as necessary to protect the building and facility plumbing systems.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall include in the bid the cost of the temporary heat.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairs to the facility necessitated by the failure to provide heat during any portion of the Work.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 51 23*****

SECTION 01 57 13 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and implementing an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.
- B. This Section describes minimum standards for the prevention and control of erosion during the construction process and may not be sufficient for all sites. The Contractor shall remain responsible for the means and methods of preventing erosion and may be required to employ additional means and methods as required to prevent violations of local, state, or federal standards.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for regulatory fines and/or delays resulting from Contractor's failure to adhere to the plan or correct deficiencies identified during inspections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, as specified herein.
- B. Refer to Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.3 PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plan shall comply with design specifications in the New York Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control, NYS Stormwater Management Design Manual, NYSDEC Technical and Operational Guidance Series, local storm water codes, good engineering practices, and this Section.
- B. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall be reviewed and approved by the Environment, Health and Safety Office, and implemented prior to any site work. Contact information for EHS can be found at: <https://ehs.cornell.edu/about-us/contact-us>
- C. Maintain Erosion and Sediment Control measures throughout the course of site construction activities until vegetative growth is established to the Owner's satisfaction.
- D. At conclusion of the Project, remove all remaining temporary erosion control structures and properly dispose of accumulated sediment on-site in areas approved by the Owner.

1.4 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. At no time shall construction operations or any related disturbance of the site result in the impairment of local waterways. "Impairment" is defined by regulations as including, but not limited to, the following:

1. The release of water into receiving waters that causes a substantial visible contrast to natural conditions; or
 2. The deposition of significant sediment into such waters.
- B. Such deficiencies shall be corrected immediately by the Contractor to prevent further impairment.
- C. In addition, and without notice to the Contractor, the Owner shall also have the right, based on the Owner's independent assessment, to stop work or engage other contractor(s) to construct or correct such work as may be necessary to prevent the impairment of waterways, and to charge all costs related to such corrective or additional actions against the Contract.
- D. Acceptance of an Erosion and Sediment Control plan shall not in any way imply that the plan will be adequate in preventing impairment of waters, or that maintenance and modification will not be necessary. Rather, acceptance of the plan authorizes the Contractor to begin installation of the control measures under the assumption the appropriate maintenance and modification will be required throughout the life of the project to meet the project requirements.
- E. The Contractor's responsibilities under this Section shall end upon final completion and payment of the Work of the entire Contract.

1.5 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN COMPONENTS

- A. The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan submitted shall specifically address project measures, features, and areas critical to proper site erosion and sediment control. The Plan shall specifically include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Site Map, to scale;
 2. Measures to prevent stormwater from running onto the disturbed areas of the site;
 3. Inlet protection for storm sewers and catch basins;
 4. Measures to be used for dewatering; and
 5. Measures to be used for soil stabilization, runoff control, and sediment control, including specific measures for the following:
 - a. Site entrance stabilization
 - b. Staging areas
 - c. Material and soil stock piles
 - d. Concrete curing operations
 - e. Disturbed areas of the site

In addition to the requirements included in these specifications, specific erosion control measures shown on the Contract Drawings, if any, shall also be required.

- B. All features shall be designed and installed in accordance with the references included in Paragraph 1.3 – Plan and Implementation General Requirements of this Section.
- C. Keep access roads and public roads clear of mud and construction debris at all times. Maintain dust control measures throughout construction.

1.6 INSPECTIONS

- A. At the sole discretion of the Owner, inspections may be performed by a third party or on-staff representative of the Owner.
 - 1. The Owner may inspect the site at any time, without prior notification, for compliance with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and applicable local, state and federal regulations. Any instances of non-compliances or failure to meet the performance standards found must be resolved within 24 hours, with more immediate responses as required to mitigate active erosion during storm events or similar instances.
 - 2. Modify the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as necessary, to provide full compliance with the performance standards.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 57 13*****

SECTION 01 57 23 STORMWATER POLLUTION AND PREVENTION PLAN

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall review the SWPPP during bidding. The signature of the Contractor and all Subcontractors on that plan is required as an element of its implementation.
- B. Implement the SWPPP for this site and ensure all work by all Contractors and Subcontractors complies with the plan.
- C. The SWPPP incorporates provisions for soil erosion and sediment control, as specified in Section 01 57 13. However, the Contractor is still required to provide a site-specific Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, as specified in Section 01 57 13, to verify understanding, ensure compliance, and incorporate project phasing requirements.

1.2 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. Performance Standards are referenced in the SWPPP.
- B. Any failure to meet these standards shall be corrected immediately by the Contractor to prevent further impairment. Contractor shall be at all times liable for any enforcement or legal action resulting from such impairment.
- C. In addition, and without notice to the Contractor, the Owner shall also have the right, based on the Owner's independent assessment, to stop work or engage other contractor(s) to construct or correct such work as may be necessary to prevent such impairment, and to charge all costs related to such corrective or additional actions against the Contract.

1.3 INSPECTIONS

Inspections will be performed by the Owner or a third party hired by the Owner in accordance with Part III.4 of the General Permit.

- A. Contractor shall schedule a kick-off meeting with Owner and Owner's Inspector at least seven days prior to initial installation of erosion and sediment control measures.
- B. Issues addressed on inspection reports submitted to the Contractor shall be addressed immediately. All non-compliances must be resolved within 24 hours.
- C. Based on the results of the inspection, the SWPPP shall be modified by the Contractor as necessary, in accordance with Part III.D.4.b of the General Permit.
- D. Owner's storm water inspector shall participate in the progress meetings, as necessary.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 57 23*****

SECTION 01 66 00 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Receive, pile, store and handle all materials, equipment and other items incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, including items furnished by the Owner in a careful and prudent manner and shall protect them against loss or damage from every source.
- B. Obscure from public view, in a manner acceptable to the Owner, staging and storage areas.

1.2 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction space.
- C. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- D. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installation.
- E. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct and products are undamaged.
- F. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement or damage.

1.3 ON-SITE STORAGE

- A. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly piled and protected, and shall be stored in a neat and orderly manner in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work or with the daily functioning of the Institution.
- B. Materials subject to weather damage shall be protected against the weather by floored weatherproof temporary storage sheds.
- C. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

- D. Storage piles and sheds shall be located within the area designated as the Staging Area. The Contractor shall work to ensure that the condition of the staging area has no negative impact on the Campus, visually or otherwise; and that outside of that area. The Contractor has no impact at all on the Campus.
- E. Materials stored within the building shall be distributed in such a manner as to avoid overloading of the structural frame, and never shall be concentrated in such a manner as to exceed the equivalent of 50 pounds per square foot uniformly distributed loading. Stored materials shall be moved if they interfere with the progress of the Work.
- F. Should it become necessary during the course of the Work to move stored materials or equipment, the Contractor, at the direction of the Owner or the Owner's Representative, shall move such materials or equipment.

1.4 CAMPUS SITE / BOOKBANK DRIVE STORAGE

- A. All property including construction materials and equipment stored at the Bookbank Drive or other Campus site, shall be stored at the Contractor's sole risk. The Contractor is solely responsible for repair or replacement of property due to any cause of loss. Due to work at the Bookbank Drive lot, staging space is limited and not guaranteed to be provided. If staging space is needed, a request should be submitted to the Project Manager.
- B. The Contractor agrees to hold Cornell harmless from any accident or injury occurring at Bookbank Drive storage or other assigned Campus site associated with the Contractor's storage.
- C. The Contractor understands that Cornell makes "no" warranty regarding any security at the Bookbank Drive or other assigned Campus site.
- D. The Contractor agrees that it is solely responsible for any cleanup of any site contamination caused by the Contractor's storage or storage operations and the Contractor agrees to pay for cleanup of any contamination and restore the site back to the same condition it was found.
- E. It shall be assumed that the Contractor is responsible for site contamination unless the Contractor has reported condition prior to moving storage materials and equipment onto the site. Each Contractor shall be responsible for their own general area whether defined formally or not but in cases where pollutants have traveled or are found in the public areas used by all contractors, the Contractor agrees as follows:
 - 1. If it cannot be determined who is responsible for site contamination after an investigation, all contractors who could be responsible based upon location of the incident agree to share the expense of cleanup equally.
- F. No storage of hazardous materials or environmental contaminants is permitted at the Bookbank Drive or any Campus site. All barrels must have labels affixed identifying contents.

- G. The Contractor will be responsible for securing and maintaining any Campus site area designated to them. All contractor trailers or storage containers located on Cornell Campus Property will need to file for a building permit with the Town of Ithaca. If the trailer/container is there longer than 180 days, the trailer/container will need to meet the Building Code requirements of a permanent structure. The trailer/container will need a means of egress that can be operated from the inside and a fire extinguisher. The contractor will also need to file for a demolition permit when the trailer/container is removed
- H. Unoccupied storage containers not within the project fence shall be labeled in the Cornell standard.

1.5 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide security personnel and adopt other security measures as may be necessary to adequately protect materials and equipment stored at the site. The Contractor shall be obligated to replace or pay for all materials and equipment including items furnished by the Owner which have been damaged or stolen prior to completion of the Work.
- B. Protection of Utilities
 - 1. If during the course of the Project, it is necessary to work adjacent to existing utilities, pipelines, structures and equipment, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect existing facilities from damage.
 - 2. Locations of utilities as shown on the Contract Documents are approximate only. The Contractor shall excavate or otherwise locate to verify existing utilities in advance of its operation.
- C. Protective Covering
 - 1. All finished surfaces shall be protected by the Contractor as follows:
 - a. Door and windowsills and the jambs and soffits of openings used as passageways or through which material is handled, shall be cased and protected adequately against possible damage resulting from the conduct of the work of all trades.
 - b. All surfaces shall be clean and not marred upon delivery of the building to the Owner. The Contractor shall, without extra compensation, replace all blocks, gypsum board, plaster, paint, tile, and all other surfaces, whether or not protected, which are damaged, and shall refinish (including painting as specified) to satisfaction of Owner.
 - c. Tight wood sheathing shall be laid under any materials that are stored on finished concrete surfaces and planking must be laid before moving any materials over these finished areas. Wheelbarrows used over such areas shall have rubber tires on wheels.
 - d. Contractor has the responsibility for protection of carpeting and all finish flooring during all phases of the Work including after installation.

- e. All floors exposed to view as a floor finish shall be protected by overlaying with plywood in all areas subject to construction traffic within and without the building, special care shall be taken to protect all stair finish surfaces including but not limited to flooring, wood in-fill stairs, cabinetry, counters, equipment, etc.
- 2. HVAC ductwork shall be protected by the Contractor as follows to prevent introduction of contaminants:
 - a. Ductwork shall be wrapped at the factory using plastic wrap to exclude moisture and contaminants. The wrapping shall not be removed until immediately prior to installation.
 - b. Ductwork shall not be exposed to moisture or contaminants at any point in the manufacturing, shipping, storage or installation process.
 - c. Ductwork shall not be staged or stored outside or otherwise exposed to the weather.
 - d. Ductwork shall be transported only inside of covered vehicles.
 - e. Once installed, ductwork shall be protected from contamination during the construction process.

1.6 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- A. Protect installed products, including Owner-provided products, and control traffic in immediate area to prevent damage from subsequent operations.
- B. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, corners, and jambs, sills, and soffits of openings in and adjacent to traffic areas.
- C. Cover walls and floors of elevator cabins, and jambs of cab doors, when elevators are used by construction personnel.
- D. Protect finish floors and stairs from dirt, wear, and damage:
 - 1. Secure heavy sheet goods or similar protective materials in place, in areas subject to foot traffic.
 - 2. Lay planking or similar rigid materials in place, in areas subject to movement of heavy objects.
 - 3. Lay planking or similar rigid materials in place, in areas where storage of products will occur.
- E. Protect waterproofed and roofed surfaces:
 - 1. Restrict use of surfaces for traffic of any kind, and for storage of products.

2. When an activity is mandatory, obtain recommendations for protection of surfaces from manufacturer. Install protection and remove on completion of activity. Restrict use of adjacent unprotected areas.
- F. Restrict traffic of any kind across planted lawn and landscape areas.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 66 00*****

SECTION 01 73 29 CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
 - 1. Make sure several parts fit together properly.
 - 2. Uncover portions of the Work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
 - 6. Repair or restore existing or new surfaces and finishes to match adjacent existing or new surfaces and finishes.
- B. Upon written instructions of the Owner's Representative:
 - 1. Uncover designated portions of Work for Architect's observation of covered work.
 - 2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing beyond that specified.
 - 3. Remove Work to provide for the alteration of previously incorrectly installed work.
 - 4. Patch work uncovered or removed.
- C. Do not damage or endanger any Work by cutting or altering the Work or any part thereof.
- D. Do not cut or otherwise alter the Work of the Owner except with the written consent of the Owner's Representative.
- E. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
- F. Openings and Chases
 - 1. Build openings, including but not limited to channels, chases and flues as required to complete the Work as set forth in the Contract.
 - 2. After installation and completion of any work for which openings have been provided, build in, over, and around and finish all such openings as required to complete the Work.

3. Furnish and install all sleeves, inserts, hangers and supports required for the execution of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a written request to the Architect prior to executing any cutting, alteration or excavation which affects the Work of the Owner, or which may affect the structural safety of any portion of the Project. Include:
 1. Identification of the Project.
 2. Description of the affected Work.
 3. The necessity for doing the cutting, alteration or excavation.
 4. The effect on the Work of the Owner's property, or on the structural integrity of the Project.
 5. Description of the proposed Work:
 - a. The scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - b. Contractor and trades who will execute the work.
 - c. Products proposed to be used.
 - d. The extent of refinishing to be done.
 6. Alternatives to cutting, patching or excavation.
 7. Designation of the responsibility for the cost of cutting and patching.
 8. Written permission of any separate contractor whose work will be affected.
- B. Should conditions of the Work or the schedule indicate a change of products from the original installation, submit a request for substitution as specified in Section 01 25 00 - Substitutions and Product Options.
- C. Submit a written notice to the Architect and the Owner designating the date and the time the Work will be uncovered.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity for load-deflection ratio.
 1. Obtain written approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching structural elements, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Foundation construction

- b. Bearing and retaining walls
 - c. Structural concrete
 - d. Structural steel and lintels
 - e. Structural decking
 - f. Miscellaneous structural metals
 - g. Exterior wall back-up supports and anchoring systems
 - h. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment supports
 - i. Equipment supports
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operation life or safety.
- 1. Obtain written approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - b. Air or smoke barriers
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - d. Membranes and flashings
 - e. Fire protection systems
 - f. Control systems
 - g. Communication systems
 - h. Electrical wiring systems
 - i. Operating systems of special construction for MEP work
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Owner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction which was cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner at no expense to the Owner.

- D. Waterproofing and Water Tightness: Do not cut or alter waterproofed walls or floors or any structural members without written permission of the Owner.
1. Waterproofing and Roofing Membranes
 - a. Employ qualified contractors to accomplish all required cutting, patching, or repairing of existing waterproofing and roofing membranes.
 - b. Before beginning cutting, patching or repairing of existing waterproofing and roofing membranes, obtain approval of all materials, methods and contractor to be used from the Owner and agency, or agencies, holding bond or guarantee/warranty in force for membrane.
 2. Water Tightness
 - a. The Contractor shall be responsible for water tightness of product, materials, and workmanship, including work specified to be watertight and inferred by general practice to be watertight.
 - b. All floors (slabs), walls, roof, glazing, windows, doors, sleeves through foundation walls, flashings, and similar items shall be watertight.
 - c. If details or materials shown or specified are felt not satisfactory to produce water tightness, the Contractor shall inform the Owner's Representative before installation and submit proposed substitution or alternative method for review and approval. The Contractor shall execute approved change and make watertight at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 WARRANTIES

- A. Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the Contract Documents for each product involved.
- B. Use materials identical to in-place or existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of in-place or existing materials, and will match visual appearance of in-place or existing materials.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of the Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during:
 - 1. Cutting and patching.
 - 2. Excavation and backfilling.
- B. After uncovering Work, inspect the conditions affecting the installation of products, or performance of the Work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or dubious conditions to the Architect in writing; do not proceed with the Work until the Architect has provided further instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide shoring, bracing and other support as necessary to assure the structural safety of that portion of the Work.
- B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the Project from damage.
- C. Provide for vertical and lateral support required to protect adjacent buildings and properties.
- D. Provide protection from the elements for that portion of the Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work, including but not limited to pumping to maintain excavations free from water.
- E. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods which will assure safety, will be least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction, and will provide proper surfaces to receive new work.
1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carbon saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Comply with the requirements of applicable MEP work where cutting and patching of services is required.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 3. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - a. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - b. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.
 4. When patching existing plaster finished walls and partitions, the Contractor shall utilize plaster trim, lath and other metal components to match the integrity of the existing system. All plaster finishes shall match existing finishes so as to provide a uniform visual appearance.
 5. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

6. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
7. Concrete Masonry Units: Patch walls by toothing-in units using salvaged or new CMU units matching in-place units for type and size. Match coursing patterns, mortar joint profiles, and other features of in-place CMU walls. Use accessory materials compatible with in-place materials.
8. Brick and Masonry: Patch walls by toothing-in units using salvaged or new brick and masonry matching in-place brick and masonry units. Match coursing patterns, mortar joint profiles, and other features of in-place brick and masonry walls. Use accessory materials compatible with in-place materials.
9. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
 - a. Existing Roofing: Comply with requirements of existing roofing manufacturer for cutting and patching existing roofing system. Provide flashing and trim, base sheets, base flashing, adhesives, insulation, blocking, substrate boards, accessories, and other required items to patch roofing at penetrations and roof-top mounted items.
- D. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will assure safety, will prevent settlement or damage to other work.
- F. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- G. Restore Work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. The Contractor shall replace, repair and patch all surfaces of the ground, and of any structure disturbed by its operations and its Work, which surfaces and structures are intended to remain, even if such operations and work are outside the property lines. Such replacement, repair and patching shall be with like material and shall restore surfaces as they existed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean area and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

*****END OF SECTION 01 73 29*****

SECTION 01 77 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 INSPECTIONS

A. Substantial Completion:

1. Within a minimum of five (5) days prior to substantial completion, when the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment and apparatus can be occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor shall conduct a detailed inspection of the Work to ensure that all requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable. Contractor shall prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
2. After receipt of the Contractor's initial punch list, the Architect will make an inspection of the Work to determine that the Work is substantially complete and that requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is sufficiently complete and is acceptable for use. The Architect will submit a marked-up list of items to be completed and/or corrected, inclusive of the Contractor's punch list, with an estimated dollar value for each item.
3. The Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion, template provided by the Owner, on the basis of an inspection, when the Architect has determined that the Work is substantially complete.
4. A copy of the report of the inspection will be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.
5. All work performed under a Fire Protection System Installation/Alteration Operating Permit shall be inspected by the Ithaca Fire Department, or if so delegated by the Ithaca Building Department and the Owner's Environmental Health and Safety Department.
 - a. A member of the Ithaca Fire Department shall witness all acceptance or reacceptance testing of work performed under a Fire Protection System Installation Operating Permit. All testing and inspections shall be in compliance with the applicable NFPA codes as referenced by Section 906.1 of the Fire Code of NYS.
 - b. Work classified as a 'Repair' under the Existing Building Code does not require the Ithaca Fire Department to witness the testing of the affected systems. Systems that have been repaired must still be tested as required by the Fire Code of NYS and NFPA.

- c. The Ithaca Fire Department Shall Witness the Acceptance or Reacceptance Testing for the Following Conditions:
- Testing of any new installation of a fire alarm, fire suppression, or fire detection system as required by the Fire Code of New York State.
 - Hydrostatic testing of sprinkler system where the modification affects more than twenty (20) sprinkler heads and the modified area can be isolated from the rest of the system
 - Installation or replacement of a fire pump or drive elements of the fire pump.
 - A Fire Alarm System with added or deleted components.
 - A Fire Alarm System where the wiring or control circuits have been modified.
 - A Fire Alarm System where the control unit (Fire Alarm Panel) has been replaced or the control unit software has been replaced.
 - A smoke control system where the master control unit, individual fan control unit, or fan drive unit has been replaced or modified.
 - An alternative fire suppression system that has been replaced or the actuation elements have been modified. Except: fusible link replacement.
 - A modification or extension of the piping for a fire standpipe system where a hydrostatic test is required by NFPA 14.

B. Final Acceptance:

1. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Architect. After receipt of this notification and Contractor's certified list of completed items, the Owner's Representative will inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection. A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incomplete Work will be furnished to the Contractor.
2. After receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incomplete Work from the Contractor, the Architect will make an inspection to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial punch list submittal at Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listing by room or space number. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for individual exterior face elevations, ceilings, individual walls, floors, doors, roof levels, casework, equipment, and building systems.
- B. Contractor's Certified List of Completed Items: Final signed punch list submittal at Final Completion.
- C. Certificates of Release: Occupancy permits from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 FINAL CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of the Work covered by the Contract the Contractor shall leave the completed Project ready for use and occupancy without the need of further cleaning of any kind and with all Work in new condition and in perfect order. In addition, upon completion of all Work, the Contractor shall remove from the vicinity of the Work all plant, buildings, rubbish, unused materials, concrete forms and other materials belonging to him or used under its direction during construction or impairing the use or appearance of the property and shall restore such areas affected by the Work to their original condition, and, in the event of its failure to do so, the same shall be removed by the Owner at the expense of the Contractor, and the Contractor and/or its surety shall be liable therefore. Final clean-up shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. All finished surfaces shall be swept, dusted, washed and polished. This includes cleaning of the Work of all finishing trades where needed, whether or not cleaning by such trades is included in their respective sections of the specifications.
 - 2. Roofs, utility tunnels, manholes and pipe trenches and spaces between the new and existing Work shall be left thoroughly cleaned.
 - 3. Finished flooring shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Where the finish of floors has been marred or damaged in any space or area, the entire floor of that space or area shall be refinished as recommended by the manufacturers of the flooring.
 - 5. All equipment shall be in an undamaged, bright, clean, polished and new appearing condition.
 - 6. All new glass shall be washed and polished, both sides. The Contractor shall be responsible for all breakage of glass in the area of the Work from the commencement of its activities until the building is turned over to Owner. The Contractor shall replace all broken glass and deliver the entire building with all glazing intact and clean.

7. Provide new filters for all fan convectors after final cleaning.
 8. Refer to exterior clean up. Remove paint and glazing compound from surfaces.
- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by construction operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before construction operations began.

1.4 MAINTENANCE STOCK

- A. Turn over to Owner's Representative the maintenance stock specified. Contractor shall obtain signed receipt from Owner's Representative for all maintenance stock.

1.5 ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION TRAILER REMOVAL

- A. Within fifteen (15) days of removal of on-site construction trailers, contact Cornell Facilities Inventory Office to notify them of removal to allow for updating of Campus Police 911 Emergency Response System.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 77 00*****

SECTION 01 78 22 FIXED EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 FIXED EQUIPMENT INVENTORY

- A. The Owner shall provide the Contractor with a list of Equipment Types to be inventoried and an Excel template.
- B. The Contractor shall populate the template (see Example Equipment List to be inventoried in Section 1.2). Once populated, the Contractor shall electronically return to the list to the Owner's Representative. The initial data to be captured on each piece of equipment shall include:
 - 1. Name of Product
 - 2. Equipment Classification
 - 3. Manufacturer
 - 4. Model Number
 - 5. Serial Number
 - 6. Cost
 - 7. Location (including Building and Room Number)
 - 8. Acquisition Date (Date of Installation)
- C. The Owner shall from the Contractor provided data, create a follow-up equipment Excel template that contains the MAXIMO ID for the equipment with all the name plate and specification fields for each type of equipment. This template shall then be returned to the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the initial labeling of the equipment and its' disconnects with the MAXIMO ID using an electronic label maker. ID labels shall be in close proximity to Equipment Identification information, visually locatable from the access point to the equipment and on the face of disconnects.
- E. The Contractor shall then populate the MAXIMO Equipment Specification Template with the equipment nameplate, specification information, and warranty information. The Contractor shall electronically submit the equipment data and any related documentation (i.e. - O&M manuals) to the Owner's Representative.

F. EXAMPLE EQUIPMENT LIST

- Building Equipment
- AC Drive/VSD
- Air Dryer
- Backflow Preventor
- Air Compressor
 - Building
 - Sprinkler
 - Control
 - Vacuum
- Pump
 - Condensate
 - Glycol
 - CWC
 - HWC
 - Potable
 - Sanitary Sewer
 - Storm Sewer
 - Sump
 - Quality Water
 - Fuel
- Fan
 - Exhaust
 - Supply
 - Return
- Fume Hood
- Furnace
- Generator
- Hot Water Heater
- Heat Exchangers
- Boiler
- Tank
- Unit Heater
- Fan Coil
- VAV Box
- Transfer Switch
- Motor
 - Pump
 - Fan
- Lift/Levelers
- Water Softener
- Reverse Osmosis

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 78 22*****

SECTION 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under the Contract.
 - 1. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section, as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications and as necessary to operate the completed Work.
 - 2. Operations and maintenance data, in final format, shall be available to the Owner prior to substantial completion.
- B. Instruct Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

1.2 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
- B. Upload electronic files to ePM system of complete manual in final form.
 - 1. Format:
 - a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11".
 - b. Text: Manufacturer's, scanned .pdf and/or neatly typewritten Word file.
 - c. Drawings in electronic format
 - Drawings are required in PDF format. Drawings shall be in AutoCAD v14 or higher format.
 - d. Provide divider for each separate product, and major component parts of equipment.
 - Provide type description of product, and major component parts of equipment.
 - Provide indexed PDF bookmarks.
 - Provide a series of files organized in subdirectories with a summary index with hyperlinks to the various documents.

- e. Cover: Identify each volume with title "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS".

List:

- Title of Project
- Identity of separate structure as applicable.
- Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.

1.3 CONTENT OF MANUAL

- A. Table of contents, typewritten, for each volume, arranged in a systematic order.
 - 1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
 - 2. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to the content of the volume.
 - 3. List, with each product, the name, address and telephone number of:
 - a. Subcontract or installer.
 - b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
 - c. Identify the area of responsibility of each.
 - d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
 - 4. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific product.
 - 2. Annotate each sheet to:
 - a. Clearly identify the specific product or part installed.
 - b. Clearly identify the data applicable to the installation.
 - c. Delete reference to inapplicable information.
- C. Submittal Data:
 - 1. Include a record copy of the final, approved product submittal. Record copy shall be a clean copy (free of notes from the design professional) which has been updated to reflect the "as-installed" system.

- D. Drawings:
 - 1. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
 - a. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
 - b. Control and flow diagrams.
 - 2. Coordinate drawings with information on Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 3. Do not use Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
 - 1. Organize in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
 - 2. Provide a logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
- F. Original copy of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.
 - 1. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, give:
 - a. Proper procedures in the event of failure.
 - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranties or bonds.

1.4 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Upload electronic files to ePM system.
- B. Content, for architectural products, applied materials and finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
 - a. Catalog number, size, and composition.
 - b. Color and texture designations.
 - c. Information required for reordering special-manufactured products.
 - d. Certification as to asbestos free
 - 2. Instructions for care and maintenance:
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
 - b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to the product.
 - c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- C. Content, for moisture-protection and weather-exposed products:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
 - a. Applicable standards
 - b. Chemical composition
 - c. Details of installation
 - 2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional requirements for maintenance data: The respective sections of Specifications.

1.5 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Upload electronic files to ePM system.
- B. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
 - 1. Description of unit and component parts.
 - a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.
 - 2. Operating procedures:
 - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shutdown and emergency instructions.
 - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - d. Special operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Procedures:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "troubleshooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
 - 4. Servicing and lubrication required:
 - a. List of lubricants required.
 - 5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.

6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
 7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - a. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
 - b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 8. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
 9. Each contractor's coordination drawings.
 - a. As-installed color coded piping diagrams.
 10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
 11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of Specifications.
- C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
1. Description of system and component parts:
 - a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 2. Circuit directories of panel boards:
 - a. Electrical service.
 - b. Controls.
 - c. Communications.
 3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
 4. Operating procedures:
 - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Sequences required.
 - c. Special operating instructions.

5. Maintenance procedures:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Adjustment and checking.
 6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
 7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of Specifications.
- D. Additional requirements for operations and maintenance data: See the respective sections of Specifications and General Conditions.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit through ePM system preliminary draft of proposed formats and outlines of contents of the O&M Manual thirty (30) calendar days after approved submittals.
- B. Submit completed data in final form twenty (20) calendar days prior to the Acceptance Phase (final Payment Application) of the Project.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to final inspections or acceptance, fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all products, equipment and systems:
 1. Instruction time shall be sufficient to fully instruct all shifts of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.
- B. Operations and maintenance shall constitute the basis of instruction:
 1. Review contents of manual with Owner personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.
- C. Submit documentation, signed by each of the Owner's Representatives who have been instructed, describing:
 1. Method of Instruction.
 2. Equipment and Systems Operated.
 3. Length of Instruction Period.

- D. Contractor is fully responsible until final acceptance, even though operated by Owner's personnel, unless otherwise agreed in writing.

1.8 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upload in ePM system all operating, maintenance and starting precautions and procedures to be followed by Owner for operating all systems and equipment.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 78 23*****

SECTION 01 78 36 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall:

- A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
 - 2. General closeout requirements are included in Section 01 77 00 - "Project Closeout."
 - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions 2 through 40.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Product Warranties are pre-printed written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

- B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate care and diligence to review Contract Documents to identify detailed requirements relating to warranties and bonds.
- B. Verify that each item required for this submittal conforms with specified requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to standard and special warranties described in Divisions 2 through 40, Contractor shall warrant work included in this Project, for a minimum period of one (1) year following acceptance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion by Owner, to cover performance, materials, workmanship and compliance with Contract Documents.
- B. Corrective Work: Provide service within thirty (30) calendar days when requested by Owner. Perform services during normal working hours, unless specifically directed otherwise by Owner. Coordinate with Owner's representative to schedule performance of corrective work. Where designated service providers cannot perform corrective work within the Owner's required time frame, engage another qualified service provider. Submit a written statement to Owner upon completion of corrective work; document work performed and list outstanding items, if any.
 - 1. When a completed breakdown of a piece of equipment occurs or the malfunction of a system affects the environment or program involving 50 or more persons at a time (employees and students combined), or creates a safety or security risk to the Owner, an EMERGENCY may be declared by the Owner. The Owner may declare an emergency as defined above at which time the service response must be within 4 hours and may require action during non-normal working hours.
 - 2. When an emergency condition occurs, the Owner may take immediate corrective action to relieve the problem by making, a minimum as possible, temporary adjustments and/or repairs when necessary to decrease the problem until the designated Contractor's representative can respond. These temporary adjustments and repairs will in no way jeopardize the existing warranty.
 - 3. The Owner's service staff will advise the Contractor's Representative of all temporary adjustments and repairs done in relation to the malfunctioning equipment or facility.
 - 4. If the Contractor fails to respond with actual service within four (4) hours, and/or the necessary repairs or adjustments are not satisfactorily complete twenty-four (24) hours, the Owner will have the authority to make the necessary repairs or adjustments and charge the Contractor for parts and labor.
 - 5. If all adjustments and repairs done by the Owner in relation to the above conditions are done by authorized district personnel, there will be no negative effect of future warranty claims.

- C. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted work, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- D. Reinstatement of Warranty: When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- E. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- F. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- G. Contractor's Procurement Obligations: Do not purchase, subcontract for, or allow others to purchase or subcontract for materials or units of work for Project where a special project guaranty, specified product warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required until it has been determined that entities required to sign or countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- H. Specific Warranty. Where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect or Owner.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect and Owner within fifteen (15) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for acceptance prior to final execution.

1.7 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, and service and maintenance contracts as specified in the respective sections of Specifications. Submit a list of all required warranties.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. The Warranties and Bonds shall be in electronic pdf format. Each submission shall include the title of the Project and the name of the Contractor.
- B. Provide a series of files organized in subdirectories with a summary index with hyperlinks to the various documents and or references.
- C. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors.
- D. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
 - 1. Product or work item.
 - 2. Item description.
 - 3. Notation of what the equipment serves (e.g. – Provides perimeter heat)
 - 4. Warranty Provider. Is the warranty provided by a manufacturer or installer?
 - 5. Firm, with name of principal and responsible party, address and telephone number.
 - 6. Scope.
 - 7. Duration.
 - a. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract
 - b. End date of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
 - c. Proper procedure in case of failure.
 - d. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
 - 8. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

3.2 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Make final submittals within ten (10) days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items of work when acceptance is delayed materially beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the start of the warranty period.

*****END OF SECTION 01 78 36*****

SECTION 01 78 39 RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall maintain at the site, during construction, one record copy of:
 - 1. Drawings
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Addenda
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract
 - 5. Architect's Field Orders or written instructions.
 - 6. Final Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 - 7. Field Test records
 - 8. Construction photographs

1.2 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.
- B. File documents and samples in accordance with the Owner's electronic project management system document structure.
- C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- D. Make documents and samples available at all times for review by the Owner's Representative and the Architect.

1.3 RECORDING

- A. Label each document "AS BUILT" in neat large printed letters.
- B. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
 - 1. Do not conceal any Work until required information is recorded.

C. Survey Mapping

1. Provide an accurate topographic, planimetric, utility map of as-built conditions, and mapped locations and elevations of constructed facilities / elements including as-built and exposed underground utilities. Survey work in progress as required to accurately locate constructed facilities / elements. Survey final condition of project extents at final acceptance.
 - a. Site related elements including:
 - Sidewalks, ramps, curbs, and gutters - indicate type and surface material.
 - Streets, driveways, parking areas, labeled with material.
 - Fences, walls, steps, handrails, signs, site furniture and light fixtures labeled with material.
 - Live trees which have a trunk diameter of three inches (3") or greater and all isolated or specimen trees. Measure tree trunk 3' above grade. Indicate approximate trunk diameter, "drip line" and common name of tree.
 - Shrubs, show outlines of shrub masses.
 - Streams and bodies of water.
 - b. Utility related elements and supporting infrastructure including:
 - The Contractor shall provide GPS points on all utility infrastructure: water, steam, chilled water, storm, sewer, electric, telecommunications, etc. Data is to be sent to the Owner on a quarterly basis throughout the project.
 - Manholes, catch basins, drain inlets, cleanouts, vent stacks, tanks, underdrains, foundation drains, monitoring wells, detention/retention/filtration facilities. Label type (sanitary or storm), dimensions and material of structure and cover/grate; pipe connections; sizes, materials, direction of flow and invert elevations. Locate and identify size, material, and invert elevations for culverts.
 - Water, gas, central steam, chilled water or other pressure lines, valve boxes, meter boxes, hydrants, tanks, fittings, etc. Label type, size, material, elevations at building walls and all intersections, connections and vertical angle changes.
 - Utility poles, above and below ground lines including but not limited to power, street lighting, traffic control communication and sensors, telephone, television, communication, fire and police call boxes, public communication or display facilities. Label utility as direct buried, in conduit, or concrete encased duct. Identify elevations at building walls and all intersections, connections and vertical angle changes. Label all utilities and associated duct banks or conduits with sizes and materials.

- Existing and abandoned utilities exposed during construction. Show ends of abandoned utilities left in place and assumed continued direction of utilities. Label with information as listed above.
- 2. Survey mapping shall be done under the personal supervision of a Surveyor, registered in and licensed by the State of New York, who shall certify under his/her seal the accuracy of the survey.
- 3. Field Survey Accuracy:
 - Horizontal and Vertical mapping shall be ACSM Second Order Class II, 1 in 20,000.
- 4. Coordinate base:
 - NAD83-86 geodetic system with grid values in the New York Central State Plane coordinate system in feet with elevations in NAVD '88 in feet.
- 5. Each different feature shall be drafted on a separate named CAD level/layer in Revit or AutoCAD format using industry standard symbology of color, line style, line weight, and cells.
- 6. Provide an ASCII file list of coordinates for all survey points including control, feature, and topographic in the following comma delimited format: Point number, Northing coordinate, Easting coordinate, Elevation coordinate, Point description.
- 7. Topography and spot elevations:
 - a. Topographic contours shall be accurately plotted at one foot (1') contour intervals.
 - b. Record spot grade elevations as follows:
 - i. Within natural ground and lawn and planted areas, spot elevations shall be shown to one-tenth of a foot (0.1'). Within all areas of built-up improvements such as pavements, curbs, steps, walls, utility and drainage systems or other site improvements, spot elevations shall be shown to one-hundredth of a foot (0.01').
 - ii. Existing grade at building corners; and thresholds and finished floor at all entrance, exit, or access points.
 - iii. Develop road cross sections at 50-foot intervals maximum, record spot elevations for all drive centerlines and all beginning radius of street intersections. For each cross section obtain elevations for front and back of existing sidewalk, top and bottom of curb, and centerline of the street. Obtain elevations for centerline intersection of all roads.

- iv. For trees of three inches to eighteen inches (3" - 18") in diameter, record elevation at high and low side at base of trunk. For specimen trees of eighteen inches (18") or greater diameter, indicate four (4) spot elevations on the north, south, east, and west at base of each trunk to one-hundredth (.01) foot elevation.
- v. Base, top, corners, and at cheek walls for all steps. Indicate elevations at top and bottom of walls and curbs.
- vi. Rim elevations of all catch basins, drain inlets, manholes, valve boxes, slabs on grade. Inverts at all sewer pipes and culverts. Bottom of structure floor and sump.

D. Drawings

As built drawings shall consist of making any changes neatly and clearly on the Contract Drawings using colored ink or pencil, shall be kept current by the contractor on a day-to-day basis in concert with the progress of the Work. Where applicable, the change marked on a drawing is to carry the notation "per Change Order No. X", or similar reference which cites the reason for the change. As an alternative approach the Contractor can submit a plan for producing the "As-Built" drawings via electronic mark-up in Bluebeam, Adobe Professional, or other similar program as an alternative to colored pencil or ink mark-ups. Such plan shall be subject to approval of the Owner.

The day-to-day construction as built drawings shall be made available to the Architect or Owner's Representative for review upon request. The "As built" drawings shall show all changes to the following areas of construction:

- 1. Architectural:
 - a. Modifications to components dictated by the building code
 - b. Wall, door, window locations
 - c. Built in casework locations
 - d. New rated door and wall schedules/ locations
 - e. Material and products where submittals are requested
- 2. Civil and Structural
 - a. Dimensions for load carrying elements, both horizontal and vertical
 - b. Materials and products where submittals are requested
 - c. Load carrying elements and foundation systems
 - d. Site related elements including:
 - Building outlines, entranceways, areaways, roof overhangs, downspouts, significant architectural projections and other pertinent data.

- e. All significant changes in foundations, columns, beams, openings, concrete reinforcing, lintels, concealed anchorages and "knock-out" panels made during construction.
 - f. Building envelope systems including roofing systems and building shell systems
 - g. Geotechnical subsurface information
 - h. Items that will require future maintenance
 - i. Life safety critical items
3. Mechanical (HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection)
- a. Products where submittals are requested
 - b. Final locations of all equipment.
 - c. Final sizes and materials of piping and ductwork.
 - d. Final locations of inaccessible piping and ductwork.
 - e. Final locations of all controls equipment, including all sensors and actuators.
 - f. Final locations of all valves and dampers, including all shutoff valves, balance dampers and fire dampers.
 - g. Location of access doors for all equipment in concealed locations.
 - h. Final location and arrangement of all mechanical equipment and concealed gas, sprinkler, domestic, sanitary and drainage systems piping and other plumbing, including, but not limited to, supply and circulating mains, principal valves, meters, clean-outs, drains, pumps and controls, vent stacks, sanitary and storm water drainage.
4. Electrical
- a. Products where submittals were requested.
 - b. Circuit (wire and raceway) size, number, and type.
 - c. Main circuit pathways for Fire Alarm, Emergency Power, and Access Control/Security systems.
 - d. Final locations of equipment and devices, interior and exterior luminaires, and power supplies.
 - e. Final location of electric signal system panels, final arrangement of all circuits and any significant changes made in electrical signal system design as a result of Change Order or job conditions.

5. Environmental
 - a. Utility related elements and supporting infrastructure
 - b. Storm water maintenance/testing access points
 - c. Location of unusual excavation findings / contaminated soil (i.e. mercury uncovered during excavation, also on-site spills during construction), including quantity excavated/disposed.

E. Specifications and Addenda

Legibly mark each section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and Supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
2. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.

1.4 SUBMITTAL

- A. After completion of Punchlist, deliver copies of all record documents to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:
 1. Date
 2. Project title and number
 3. Contractor's name and address
 4. Title and number of each record document
 5. Certification that each document is complete and accurate
 6. Signature of Contractor or its authorized representative.

2.0 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

3.0 EXECUTION – NOT USED

*****END OF SECTION 01 78 39*****

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

TEACHING DAIRY BARN
EXPERIMENTAL ANAEROBIC DIGESTER ENABLING

CORNELL UNIVERSITY
ITHACA, NEW YORK

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:
 - 1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

- 2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.
 - 1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 1 inch by 1 inch, minimum.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - 2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.
- C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
 - 1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 - 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures, as indicated on Drawings.
4. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
 1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
 1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Epoxy repair coating.
3. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

CONCRETE REINFORCING

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
 - 2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:
 - 1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
 - 2. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

CONCRETE REINFORCING

- a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
 - b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A, Type 1, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

CONCRETE REINFORCING

- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Curing materials.
6. Accessories.
7. Repair materials.
8. Concrete mixture materials.
9. Concrete mixture class types.
10. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Slump or slump flow limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Intended placement method.
10. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For the following:
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements or equivalent approval by a State DOT.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests on plastic concrete properties are to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with policies from ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.

- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations:

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
2. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8 ft. wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

2.5 REPAIR MATERIALS

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
 - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
 - 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 - 2. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

- A. Normal-weight concrete used for slabs-on-ground.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F2
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 - 3. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.45

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch
- 5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to all slab on grades.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.7 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 - 1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
 - 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 - 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 - 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.
- B. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Inspections:
1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 4. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:
 - a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and standard cure two sets of five 6 inches by 12-inches or 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 4000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 4000 psi.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Plumbing demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

E. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. All Plumbing & Piping Equipment and Materials

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified unless "or equal" is specifically noted.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel to match piping materials, unless otherwise indicated.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings: Same size and material as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: Plastic end flange fitting schedule 80 equivalent dimensions to pipe; Metal end flange to threaded or welded, same material as adjoining pipe. Threaded connections between plastic and metal piping are not permitted.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Use of dielectric unions are disallowed.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing and piping systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

-
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
 - J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, CPVC pipe and CPVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number CPVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

3. CPVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

-
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING & PIPING

- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers, liquid in glass, lead free.
2. Thermometers, light activated, lead free.
3. Thermowells, lead free.
4. Pressure gauges, dial type, lead free.
5. Gauge attachments, lead free.
6. Test plugs, lead free.
7. Test-plug kits, lead free.
8. Sight flow indicators, lead free.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Thermometers, liquid in glass, lead free.
2. Thermometers, light activated, lead free
3. Thermowells, lead free.
4. Pressure gauges, dial type, lead free.
5. Gauge attachments, lead free.
6. Test plugs, lead free.
7. Test-plug kits, lead free.
8. Sight flow indicators, lead free.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All items in this Section in contact with water for human consumption, are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, LIQUID IN GLASS, LEAD FREE

A. Thermometers, Liquid in Glass, Lead Free - Metal Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, lead-free, metal-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Locking adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue[or red] organic liquid, mercury free.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in 2 deg F.
8. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
9. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span.

B. Thermometers, Liquid in Glass, Lead Free - Plastic Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, lead-free, plastic-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Plastic; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Locking adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid, mercury free.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

-
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in 2 deg F.
 8. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
 9. Stem: Aluminum, lead-free brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
 11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span.

2.3 THERMOMETERS, LIGHT ACTIVATED, LEAD FREE

A. Thermometers, Light Activated, Lead Free - Direct Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide light-activated, lead-free, direct-mounted thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Case: High impact ABS plastic or Metal; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Scale Divisions: 0.1 deg F .
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
6. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Display: LCD with digits a minimum of 0.5 inch high.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 deg F.

2.4 THERMOWELLS, LEAD FREE

A. Thermowells, Lead Free:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-free copper.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

-
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel or Type 316 stainless steel.
 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, or as required to match threaded opening in pipe.
 7. Internal Threads: Size and thread type as required to match thermometer mounting threads.
 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 9. Insertion Length: Length to extend to match thermometer stem length.
 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Extension is to be of sufficient length to extend beyond the finished insulation surface.
 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
 12. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES, DIAL TYPE, LEAD FREE

A. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type, Lead Free - Direct Mounted, Metal Case:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, lead-free, direct-mounted, non-repairable, metal-case pressure gauges from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Silicone-filled type(s); stainless steel case; 6-inch nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Lead-free bourdon tube.
6. Pressure Connection: Lead-free brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass or Acrylic Insert material.
11. Ring: Stainless steel.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of span.

B. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type, Lead Free - Direct Mounted, Plastic Case:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, lead-free, direct-mounted, plastic-case pressure gauges from a single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Sealed type; plastic; 6-inch nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Lead-free bourdon tube.
6. Pressure Connection: Lead-free brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of span.

2.6 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS, LEAD FREE

- A. Valves: Lead-free brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS, LEAD FREE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test plugs from single manufacturer.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Lead-free brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 TEST-PLUG KITS, LEAD FREE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free test-plug kits from single manufacturer.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge and adapter probes are to be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer, Lead Free: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- D. High-Range Thermometer, Lead Free: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- E. Pressure Gauge, Lead Free: Small, lead-free bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.9 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS, LEAD FREE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide lead-free sight flow indicators from single manufacturer.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Lead-free bronze or stainless steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and large: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermometer with thermowell at each required thermometer location.
- B. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees.
- C. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- D. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- E. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- F. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- G. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.
- K. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- L. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
 - 5. Outlet side of hot-water-balancing valve.
 - 6. Each main hot-water-recirculating line return pipe.
- M. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping:
 - 1. 0 to 150 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping:

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. 0 to 250 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve are to be the following:
 1. Liquid-filled, direct mounted, metal case.
 2. Sealed, direct mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping:
 1. 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.
- C. FKM: Fluoroelastomer.
- D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
 - b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards:
 1. Domestic-water piping valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372; or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.
- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- G. Valve Actuator Type:
 1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BALL VALVES, LEAD FREE

- A. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Threaded - Brass, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Nibco.
 - c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
 2. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body Design: Two piece.
 5. Body Material: Forged brass.
 6. Ends: Threaded.
 7. Seats: RPTFE.
 8. Stem: Stainless steel.
 9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 10. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball valves, threaded ends - stainless steel trim, two piece with full port; threaded ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. Ball valves, lead free, threaded ends - brass, two piece.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe stands.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Pipe stands.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
 4. Accessories: Protection pads.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
 - G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
 - I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
 - J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
 - K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
 - L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching and for all plastic piping where the hanger is in direct contact with the pipe.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

- L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- P. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: White.

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

-
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: Black.
 3. Background Color: White.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. RO/DI Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Vacuum Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Natural.
3. Letter Colors:
 - a. White.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. TAB of domestic water system.
 - 2. TAB of plumbing equipment:
 - a. Indirect-Fired Water Heaters.
 - b. Gas-Fired Water Heaters.
 - 3. Pipe-leakage test verification.
 - 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing plumbing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.
- E. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."
- F. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

- E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.
- J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water System:

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

- a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
- b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
- c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
- d. Water treatment is complete.
- e. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- f. Strainers are clean.
- g. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
- h. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
- i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" and Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Domestic water heaters.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
 - 2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
 - 3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
 - 6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 7. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
- G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

- A. Indirect-Fired Water Heaters:
 - 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 - 2. Measure and record water flow.
 - 3. Measure and record pressure drop.
 - 4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
 - 5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h (kW) of heating output.
 - 6. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
- B. Gas-Fired Water Heaters:
 - 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 - 2. Measure and record water flow.
 - 3. Measure and record pressure drop.
 - 4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
 - 5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h (kW) of heating output.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

-
6. Fuel Consumption: If fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
 7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
 8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 5. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
 1. New filters are installed.
 2. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 3. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 1. Compare the indicated system flows of the renovated work to the measured flows, and determine the new pump speed.
 2. Verify that the indicated system flows of the renovated work result in velocities and pump speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the system flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm (0.63 L/s), within 10 percent.

3.9 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to plumbing systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

-
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Flow rates.
 2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 3. Balancing stations.
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Gas-Fired Water Heaters Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and speed.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - e. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - f. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
 - h. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).
- F. Indirect-Fired Water Heater Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Model number and unit size.
 - d. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - e. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
 - b. Entering-domestic water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-domestic water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Entering-heating-hot water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Leaving-heating-hot water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Operating set point in deg F (deg C).
- G. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner and Commissioning Authority.
- B. Owner and Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than **[10] [20] <Insert number>** percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue other Contract options to complete TAB work.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 22 05 93

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

-
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

-
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: Aluminum.
 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: White.
 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

-
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

-
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

-
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color for interior insulation shall be white. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping (Refer to Mechanical Specifications for pre-insulated buried piping).
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches Insert dimension thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 - 3. Strainers for domestic water piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and inspection reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts
 - b. Apollo Valve
 - c. Zurn
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 - 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet. See specification section 220523.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Primary/Master, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts/Powers
 - b. Apollo
 - c. Zurn
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts/Powers
 - b. Apollo
 - c. Zurn
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
7. Drain: Pipe plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each water mixing valve.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- B. Adjust each double-check backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Test each double-check backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

SECTION 22 34 00 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

2.2 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or equivalent:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Bradford White.
 - c. Rheem.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
4. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 85 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
5. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
6. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
 - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - f. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for gas-fired, high-efficiency, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
 - g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

-
- i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- B. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- C. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.
- D. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- E. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- F. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.
 - 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.
1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
 2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
 3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
 4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

-
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
 - E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
 - F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
 - J. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
 - K. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
 - 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour.

END OF SECTION 22 34 00

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

SECTION 22 35 00 - DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Indirect-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades. Also indicate the following:
1. Tube removal space, both vertical and/or horizontal as applicable.
 2. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic-water heat exchangers and heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of domestic-water heat exchangers and heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including domestic-water heat exchanger, water heater, storage tank, and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Indirect-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Tube Coil: Five years.
 - 3) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- B. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label heat-exchanger storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 INDIRECT-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bradford White Corporation.
 - 2. Laars Heating Systems Company; a subsidiary of Bradford White Corporation.
 - 3. Lochinvar.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

-
- B. Description: Factory-packaged, hot-water storage tank with heat-exchanger coil,, controls, and specialties for heating domestic water with heating hot water in coil.
 - C. Flow Pattern: Standard-flow arrangement, with water from bottom of storage tank circulated across heat-exchanger coil and returned to tank. Include hot-water outlet located at top of tank and temperature sensor in tank.
 - D. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 125-psig (860- kPa) working-pressure rating. Include nozzle and head for heat-exchanger tube coil.
 - 1. Configuration: Vertical.
 - 2. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - 3. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - 4. Insulation: Complying with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for operating temperature. Surround entire storage tank and nozzle, except connections and controls.
 - 5. Anode Rods: Factory installed, magnesium.
 - E. Heat-Exchanger Coil: [**single**] [**double**]-wall copper or copper-alloy U tubes with tube sheet and supporting baffles. Include heat-exchanger pressure rating equal to or greater than heating-fluid supply pressure.
 - F. Temperature Control: Adjustable-temperature aquastat, mounted in storage-tank shell head unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Safety Control: Automatic, high-temperature-limit cutoff device or system. Include automatic low-water cutoff device or system.
 - H. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature- and pressure-relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting of less than working-pressure rating of heat exchanger. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - I. Gauges: Factory-mounted thermometer and pressure gauge.
 - J. Support: Factory mounted on skids.
 - K. Energy Management System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling heat exchanger.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

-
- L. Required Connections: Domestic cold water in; domestic hot water out; heating hot-water supply in; heating hot-water return out.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature- and Pressure-Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than heat-exchanger working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- B. Pressure-Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than heat-exchanger working pressure rating.
- C. Vacuum-Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters specified to ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS AND DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Domestic-Water Heat Exchangers and Domestic-Water Heaters Mounting: Install domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

-
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Anchor heat exchangers and heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic cold-water supply piping to domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 2. Install shutoff valves on heating hot-water piping to domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 2305023 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
 3. Install shutoff valves on steam and condensate piping to domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 2305023 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- C. Install temperature- and pressure-relief valves in top portion of domestic-water storage tank shells. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into shells. Extend relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in domestic-water piping for heat exchangers and heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometer on each domestic-water heat exchanger and domestic-water heater inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on each heat exchanger and heater heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- F. Install pressure gauges on domestic-water heat exchanger and domestic-water heater heating-fluid piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Fill domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for heating hot-water piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- C. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."
- D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to domestic-water heat exchangers and heaters, allow space for service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers and heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency:
 - 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Domestic-water heat exchangers and domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

DOMESTIC-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain domestic-water indirect-fired domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 22 35 00

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 23 00 10 - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 will be responsible to carry out the commissioning requirements specified in Division 1 Specifications Sections and other sections referenced therein.

1.2 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All work under this title, on drawings or specified, is subject to the general and special contract conditions for the entire project, and the contractor for this portion of the work is required to refer especially thereto, and to the architectural drawings.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and specifications are complementary and must be so interpreted to determine the full scope of work under this heading. Wherever any material, article, operation or method is either specified or shown on the drawings, this contractor is required to provide each item and perform each prescribed operation according to the designate quality, qualification or condition, furnishing all necessary labor, equipment or incidentals.
- C. Wherever the designation "Architect" appears, it shall imply Architect or Engineer. Wherever the term "Contractor" or "HC" appears, it shall imply the Contractor responsible for Division 23, HVAC work.

1.3 CONFLICTS

- A. If, in the interpretation of contract documents, it appears that the drawings and specifications are not in agreement, the Contractor is to contact the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the final authority. Addenda supersede the provisions which they amend.
- B. In the absence of a written clarification by the engineer, the Contractor must install his work in accordance with the more stringent and/or costly condition. Contractor assumes full responsibility for any and all items furnished and installed without the written approval by the Architect or Engineer. Under no circumstances will a change order be accepted for work installed that was not approved by the Architect or Engineer.

1.4 DIMENSIONS, LAYOUTS AND OBSTACLES

- A. Verify dimensions and elevations from actual field measurements after building

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

construction has sufficiently progressed.

- B. Assume full and final responsibility for the accuracy of any or all work performed under this Division and make repairs and corrections as required or directed at no extra cost to the Owner.
- C. Layouts of piping, ductwork, and equipment shown on drawings are diagrammatic and shall be construed as such. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. Contractor shall field verify all existing conditions prior to fabrication and installation of material. It is recommended that the contractor verify all existing conditions prior to submitting a proposal. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.
- D. Make actual installations in accord with said layouts, but with necessary deviations as directed or required by job conditions and field measurements in order to produce a thoroughly integrated and practical job upon completion but make deviations only with specific approval of the Engineer/Architect.
- E. Take particular care to coordinate all piping and ductwork under this Division to prevent conflict and remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict at no extra cost to the Owner.
- F. Unless expressly permitted by the Engineer/Architect or shown otherwise on the Drawings, all piping, ducts and similar items shall be installed so that they are concealed except as permitted by the Engineer/Architect in service rooms noted on the Drawings.
- G. The Owner or Owner's Representative reserves the right to relocate terminal equipment six (6) feet in any direction from locations indicated on plans, before roughing-in, with no change in contract price.

1.5 REVIEW OF MATERIAL

- A. Items specified have been checked by the Engineer for performance and space limitation.
- B. In order for Engineer to consider "equal", HC must certify by letter that he has checked the product for conformance to specifications and space limitations and assumes full responsibility thereafter.
- C. Engineer, not Contractor or Vendor, shall be the final judge of equal materials.
- D. Substitutions are defined as any manufacturer and/or model not indicated in drawings or specifications. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date so that an addendum may reach all contractors.
- E. If substitutions are proposed after the bids are received, the Contractor shall state amount of credit to the Owner for substitution. Substitutions that are considered equal by the Contractor and carried in bid without approval by Engineer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer and/or Owner shall not be made liable

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

or responsible for losses incurred by the Contractor, due to the rejection of said items for installation.

- F. Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections other than as indicated is acceptable, it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to furnish revised layouts, and install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the drawings and specifications. All changes in the work required by the different arrangement shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner, including but not limited to structural steel modifications. Control and power wiring modifications required by Contractor, imposed modifications, and the additional cost of these modifications, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- G. Upon review of equipment list by Engineer, copies of submittal prints shall be forwarded to Engineer within 30 days.

1.6 PERMITS, CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. The Heating Contractor shall arrange and pay for all permits, inspections, etc., as required by local utilities or applicable agencies.
- B. All work and material shall be in complete accordance with the ordinances, regulations, codes, etc., of all political entities exercising jurisdictions, specifically including the 2015 International Mechanical Code, 2015 International Energy Conservation Construction Code and the 2016 New York State Uniform Code Supplement.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Check Division 23 drawings with all others.
- B. Anticipate and avoid interferences with other trades.
- C. Take particular care to coordinate all piping, ductwork, plumbing and major electrical components above ceiling, to prevent conflict. Remove and relocate work as may be made necessary by such conflict, at no extra cost to the Owner. The use of coordination drawings is recommended but may not be required (refer to Division 1 for additional requirements). Lack of coordination drawings assumes contractor has verified and coordinated all work associated with installation.
- D. Obtain decision for approval from project Engineer for proposed group installation before proceeding, and for clearance in structure and finish of the building.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of Materials: Make provisions for delivery and safe storage of all materials. Check and properly receipt material to be "furnished by others" to contractor and assume full responsibility for all materials while in storage with full visible identification and information.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

-
- A. Existing Conditions: Field verify existing conditions that will determine exact locations, distances, levels, dimensions, elevations, etc. Review all drawings of other trades and report any conflicts to the Architect/Engineer which will affect the project cost. Lack of field verification does not constitute a basis for additional monies during construction. Contractor assumes full responsibility for completeness of installation including coordination of work with other trades.
 - B. The existing facility will be occupied and functioning during the entire duration of construction. Care shall be taken when working in or around occupied spaces. There will be no interruption in HVAC systems or utilities without written approval from the Owner.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Submit shop drawings, wiring diagrams and/or equipment list for the following equipment and material.
 - 1. Submit a list of the following sub-contractors
 - a. Sheet Metal
 - b. Piping
 - c. Insulation
 - d. Temperature Controls
 - e. Balancing - air and water procedures
- B. Required Shop Drawings
 - 1. Provide all submittals as required for each specification or drawing requirement.

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT

- A. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for providing all miscellaneous support components necessary for properly supporting equipment provided by Mechanical Contractor including hangers, rods, anchors, steel, etc.

END OF SECTION 23 00 10

CUTTING AND PATCHING

SECTION 23 00 15 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide cutting and patching work required by work of this (sub) contract.
- B. Do not cut and patch in a manner that would result in a failure of the work to perform as intended, decreased structural integrity, decreased integrity of fire proofing, decreased energy performance, increased maintenance, decreased operational life or decreased safety.
- C. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical, plumbing and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 23 and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations. Requirements of this section shall be coordinated with requirements of Division 1 sections. In the event of conflict, the more stringent requirements shall be used.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. This is to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-protection systems.
 - 4. Control systems.
 - 5. Communication systems.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

6. Conveying systems.
7. Electrical wiring systems.
8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - e. Preformed metal panels.
 - f. Roofing.
 - g. Firestopping.
 - h. Window wall system.
 - i. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - j. Terrazzo.
 - k. Finished wood flooring.
 - l. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - m. Aggregate wall coating.
 - n. Wall covering.
 - o. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

CUTTING AND PATCHING

-
- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-FIRE RATED PENETRATIONS

- A. Patch and repair to match existing conditions.

2.2 FIRE RATED PENETRATIONS

- A. Patch and repair to match existing conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
2. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduits and other penetration through surfaces.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

END OF SECTION 23 00 15

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

SECTION 23 05 00 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Mechanical demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

- a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
 - F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
 - I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS
- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- F. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New and Existing Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

-
- g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

-
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Sealing of fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations is by the contractor making the penetration.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

- C. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- D. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15.
- F. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- G. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- H. Bearings: Re-greaseable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- I. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- J. Insulation: Class F.
- K. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- L. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 23 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves without waterstop.
2. Sleeves with waterstop.
3. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
- C. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 4. Metraflex Company (The).
- B. Description: Manufactured stainless steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PPG Industries, Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

- A. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in wall.
- B. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- C. Using silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Walls above Grade:
 - a. Sleeves with waterstops.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1/4-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Interior Walls and Partitions:
 - a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers, liquid in glass.
2. Thermometers, light activated.
3. Duct-thermometer mounting brackets.
4. Thermowells.
5. Pressure gauges, dial type.
6. Gauge attachments.
7. Test plugs.
8. Test-plug kits.
9. Sight flow indicators.
10. Flowmeters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Thermometers, liquid in glass.
2. Thermometers, light activated.
3. Duct-thermometer mounting brackets.
4. Thermowells.
5. Pressure gauges, dial type.
6. Gauge attachments.
7. Test plugs.
8. Test-plug kits.
9. Sight flow indicators.
10. Flowmeters.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS, LIQUID IN GLASS

- A. Thermometers, Liquid in Glass - Metal Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, metal-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Locking adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid, mercury free.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in 2 deg F.
8. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
9. Stem: Aluminum, brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span.

- B. Thermometers, Liquid in Glass - Plastic Case, Industrial Style:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
2. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, plastic-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.
 3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 4. Case: Plastic; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Case Form: Locking adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid, mercury free.
 7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in 2 deg F.
 8. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
 9. Stem: Aluminum, brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
- C. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span

2.2 THERMOMETERS, LIGHT ACTIVATED

A. Thermometers, Light Activated - Direct Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Source Limitations: Provide light-activated, direct-mounted thermometers from single manufacturer.
3. Case: High impact ABS plastic or Metal; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Scale Divisions: 0.1 deg F.
5. Range: -40 to 300 deg F.
6. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
7. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Display: LCD with digits a minimum of 0.5 inch high.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent.

2.3 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Copper.
 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel or Type 316 stainless steel.
 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1 (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25), with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES, DIAL TYPE

- A. Pressure Gauges, Dial Type - Direct Mounted, Metal Case:
1. Source Limitations: Provide dial-type, direct-mounted, metal-case pressure gauges from single manufacturer.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: Silicone-filled type(s); stainless steel; 3-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass or acrylic plastic.
 10. Ring: Metal.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of span.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

2.6 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

- A. Source Limitations: Provide test plugs from single manufacturer.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Source Limitations: Provide test-plug kits from single manufacturer.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes are to be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- E. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range is to be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.9 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Source Limitations: Provide sight flow indicators from single manufacturer.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
 - C. Construction: Bronze or stainless steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
 - D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).
 - E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
 - G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

2.10 FLOWMETERS

- A. Performance Requirements: Manufacturer is to certify that each flowmeter complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.
- B. Flowmeters - Orifice:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Provide orifice flowmeters from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Flowmeter with orifice plate and flanges, differential pressure sensor, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
 - 3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator is to cover operating range of equipment or system served.
 - 4. Orifice Plate: Wafer-orifice-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation between orifice plate pipe flanges.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - 5. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected sensor, and has 6-inch- (152-mm-) diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to sensor.
 - a. Scale Divisions: gpm (Lps).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
 - 6. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons (liters).
 - 7. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor and indicator.
 - 8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing, and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install pipe-mounted thermal-energy temperature sensors in thermowells and extend wiring to indicator.
- H. Install duct-thermometer-mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- I. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- J. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.
- K. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).
- L. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for steam.
- M. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- N. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- O. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- P. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- Q. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between orifice-type pipe flanges.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
- R. Install all flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - S. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
 - T. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
 - U. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
 - V. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - W. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone are to be the following:

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems are to be the following:
1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 3. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 5. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- C. Thermometer stems are to be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping:
1. 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Air Ducts:
1. Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 45 deg C).

3.6 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve are to be the following:
1. Liquid-filled, direct mounted, metal case.
 2. Sealed, direct mounted, plastic case.
 3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping:
1. 30 in. Hg to 15 psi (minus 100 to 0 kPa).

3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Flowmeters for Chilled-Water Piping: Orifice type.

METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- C. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
 2. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
 6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 7. Set plug valves to open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
- 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
- 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
- 6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper-alloy solder-joint connections.
- 7. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
- 8. ASME B16.51 for press joint connections.
- 9. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
- 10. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- B. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

- C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

- G. Wrench: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

- H. Valve Actuator Type:

- 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn ball valves **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger.
- 2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves smaller than **NPS 4 (DN 100)**.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

I. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch (50-mm) extended neck stems.
2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
5. Body Design: Two piece.
6. Body Material: Bronze.
7. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Stainless steel.
10. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
11. Port: Full.

B. Ball Valves, Threaded Ends - Bronze, Two Piece with Regular Port and Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Watts
2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
5. Body Design: Two piece.
6. Body Material: Bronze.
7. Ends: Threaded.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Stainless steel.
10. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

11. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to ensure that there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

-
- I. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve of manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
 8. For Grooved-End Steel Piping, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
 9. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 1. Ball valves, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, two piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
 2. Ball valves, threaded ends - bronze, two piece with regular port and stainless steel trim.

3.6 COOLING-COIL CONDENSATE BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Ball valves, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, two piece with full port and bronze or brass trim.
2. Ball valves, threaded ends - bronze, two piece with regular port and bronze or brass trim.

3.7 HEATING-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
1. Ball valves, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, two piece with full port and stainless steel trim.
 2. Ball valves, threaded ends - bronze, two piece with regular port and stainless steel trim.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Welding certificates.
- 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel." AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following as applicable:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 section "Exterior Painting" Division 09 section "Interior Painting" and Division 09 section "High Performance Coatings."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Provide vertical spring hangers, as detailed below, between pipe clamps and building attachments for all pipe risers subject to thermal expansion.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient support.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraints - rigid type.
14. Restraints - cable type.
15. Restraint accessories.
16. Post-installed concrete anchors.
17. Concrete inserts.
18. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
19. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Designated Seismic System: An HVAC component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13, and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
- B. IBC: International Building Code.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic and wind-force restraint component.
 - 3. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic and Wind-Load-JRestraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

third-party listing by one or more of the following: ICC-ES product listing, UL product listing, FM Approvals, an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain elastomeric isolation pads from single manufacturer.
3. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
4. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
5. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
6. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain double-deflection, elastomeric isolation mounts from single manufacturer.
3. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
- 4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain restrained elastomeric isolation mounts from single manufacturer.
- 3. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators from single manufacturer.
- 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

-
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates limit floor load to 500 psig.
 8. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators in two-part telescoping housing from single manufacturer.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top housing with threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

2. Source Limitations: Obtain restrained-spring isolators from single manufacturer.
3. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
 - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
4. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
6. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
7. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
8. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain freestanding, open-spring isolators with vertical-limit stop restraints from single manufacturer.
 3. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch Thick Neoprene:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - d. Vibration Management Corp.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain all-directional, acoustical pipe anchor from single manufacturer.
 3. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 4. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch Thick Neoprene:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - d. Vibration Management Corp.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain resilient pipe guides from single manufacturer.
 3. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin to be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides to be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- d. Vibration Management Corp.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain elastomeric hangers from a single manufacturer.
- 3. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
- 4. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Vibration Management Corp.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain spring hangers from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 10. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Vibration Management Corp.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain snubbers from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
 2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
 3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
 4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.14 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atkore Unistrut.
 2. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 3. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 4. Hilti, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain rigid-type restraints from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.15 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 3. Gripple Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain cable-type restraints from single manufacturer.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- C. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- D. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.16 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atkore Unistrut.
 - 2. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain restraint accessories from single manufacturer.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.17 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atkore Unistrut.
 - b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain mechanical anchor bolts from single manufacturer.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

-
3. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atkore Unistrut.
 - b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain adhesive anchor bolts from single manufacturer.
 3. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.
- C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-05, Ch. 13.
1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
 2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.
- D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.18 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain concrete inserts from single manufacturer.
- C. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC408 testing.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- D. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. California Dynamics Corporation.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain vibration isolation equipment bases from single manufacturer.
- C. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails to have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- D. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases to have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- E. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

-
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases to have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.20 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain restrained isolation roof-curb rails from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.
- D. Upper Frame: To provide continuous support for equipment and to be captive to resiliently resist seismic and wind forces.
- E. Lower Support Assembly: To be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper frame. Lower support assembly to have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and to be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Mount adjustable, restrained-spring isolators on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and provide access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Locate isolators so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with integrity of roof.
- F. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
- G. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static[, wind load,] and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

F. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

H. Ductwork Restraints:

1. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." See Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for Seismic Hazard Level (SHL).
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
4. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry static and seismic loads.
5. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

I. Install seismic restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

J. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

K. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

L. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

M. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

N. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

-
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors to be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate dimensions of steel equipment rails and bases, concrete inertia bases, and restrained isolation roof-curb rails with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of these bases are indicated on Drawings, dimensions may require adjustment to accommodate actual isolated equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 8. Measure isolator deflection.
 9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment labels
- B. Warning signs and labels
- C. Pipe labels
- D. Duct labels
- E. Warning tags
- F. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- G. Stencils.
- H. Pipe markers.
- I. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White
 3. Background color: Black
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, and Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules).
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- ### 2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS
- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - B. Letter Color: White
 - C. Background Color: Red
 - D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for insulated ducts and pipes; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 099123, acrylic enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicated service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicated flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.05 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White
- C. Background Color: Blue
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicated flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of Piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
- B. Stencil Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connections, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls and inaccessible enclosures.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

4. Near major equipment items.
5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For return ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust, outside air, and relief ducts
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
 - 5. Duct leakage tests.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- E. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- F. ANSI/ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ANSI/ASHRAE 110-2016 Standard "Methods of Testing Performance Laboratory Fume Hoods"

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 section "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to division 23 section "Duct Insulation," Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

-
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
 - D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated pre-settings.
 - E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
 - J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- ### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.

3.10 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS:

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check bearing and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 5. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to be removed.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure the inlet and outlet static pressure of the unit.
 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 4. Note & record the condition of and static pressure across existing filters.
 5. Measure the supply natural gas pressure at the unit, as it enters the unit's gas train.
- C. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished (if specified). Verify and record the following:
1. New filters are installed (or condition of existing).
 2. Drain pans are clean.
 3. Fans are clean.
 4. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 5. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- D. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work or systems that serve the areas that served by

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

new equipment in order to provide a complete balanced system for the area including all new and existing units as a complete system.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required unless the difference between supply and exhaust is more than 5 percent.
4. Balance each air outlet and inlet.

3.11 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
- h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft.
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

G. System-Coil Reports: For water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

H. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
- a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority.
- 3. Architect, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 232113.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping": Pre-Insulated underground piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing provided by others.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Owens Corning.
 - b. Knauf.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
 3. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Jacket: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied FSK jacket.
 4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
 5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- E. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied FSK jacket.
 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- F. Polyisocyanurate: Prefabricated, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C591.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 2. Prefabricated insulation, with factory-applied ASJ.
 3. Type IV, except thermal conductivity (k-value) do not exceed 0.19 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F after 180 days of aging.
 4. Flame-spread index is 25 or less, and smoke-developed index is 50 or less for thicknesses of up to 1.5 inch as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 5. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 6. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
- B. Glass-Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- D. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Proto Corporation.
 - c. Speedline Corporation.
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
 - b. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing;

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket (Interior Only): High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Proto Corporation.
 - c. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 53-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch <Insert value> in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed.
 - H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
 - J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
 - K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
 - M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
 - N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
 - O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions and seal with UL listed fire caulk.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3- and 9-o'clock positions on the pipe.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
2. For insulation with jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. All insulation is tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, and same thickness as that of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyisocyanurate block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of polyisocyanurate insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

-
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
 - C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 1. NPS 6 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
 - b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.
 - c. Polyisocyanurate: 2 inches thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

1. No additional field-applied jacket is required over manufacturer's standard FSK jacket.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed or Exposed:
 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

Scope of work: Refer to dwgs.

Project Description:

The following is a general description of the project for the purpose of providing an overview of the work scope. It is not intended to be all inclusive and does not limit the scope in any way. All work shown on the project documents is included in the work scope, including but not limited to all controls, electrical work and accessories. This project will be bid as a single prime contract with subcontractors for electrical work, controls and other trades as the contractor determines are needed.

1. Provide a new Automated Logic BACS system in the building to implement the control strategy and functionality shown on the controls drawings. ALC was used as the basis of design for this project.

Summary:

Provide labor, materials, equipment, services and warranty for complete installation, startup and commissioning of controls for the heating hot water system as required in the Contract Documents.

Provide all control wiring (green jacketing) and the conduit (green) as required to connect devices furnished as a part of, or integral to the HVAC control system. Control wiring includes the 120 volt and lower voltage wiring as needed to utilize control signals directing the equipment operation.

Unless specially required otherwise by the BACS equipment manufacturer, all I/O wiring shall be twisted shielded cable. For communications, the BACS equipment manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations shall apply.

All control wiring installed above accessible ceiling spaces which are not laboratories or AHU's shall be plenum type, not installed in conduit, but neatly run with generous use of rings or ties.

Exposed conduit shall be painted to match wall/ceiling. Confirm color with owner.

Control circuits shall be 24VAC in general, and no more than 120 VAC where required, Voltage higher than 30V shall not be directly connected to a control module, but rather through a low voltage interface relay.

Provide wiring in coordination and accordance with the requirements specified in Division 26, "Electrical" of this document, and the National Electrical Code.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Provide all devices required for proper system's operation including electrical switches, transformers, disconnect switches, relays, device controllers and control modules, actuators, transducers, sensors, safety devices, power supplies, mode selecting switches, enclosures, circuit breakers and the control software with graphics.

Provide complete wiring, wiring terminations, pneumatic tubing with accessories and cross-flow sensors where required. Provide all assembly, programming and testing of all items as necessary to create a coherent system, encompassing all combined intents of the design, drawings, specifications, addenda, and completed in a true professional quality of work.

- A. Coordinate with Cornell IT department for any necessary connections to the buildings LAN or VLAN systems.
- B. Coordinate all work with Division 26, "Electrical".

1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Power wiring for motors, motor starters and associated with it power starting and control hardware, as well as the motor starters, (except in the case of equipment specified to have packaged controls/starters) are included in Division 26, "Electrical," unless otherwise called for in the Project Specific Documentations.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Wiring installed in compliance with all requirements of Division 26, "Electrical."
- B. Control wiring installed in compliance with the NEC, Automated Logic and Cornell requirements.
- C. All control wiring within high voltage cabinets to conform to Class 2 wiring standards.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with this specification the Automated Logic is the only acceptable product. Additionally, all installed modules, software and control components must be comparable with the most recent version of Automated Logic Control System in use at Cornell.
- B. All HVAC equipment provided with the factory-mounted controls will have such controls installed in accordance with this specification, unless such installation would violate basic standards of safety.

1.5 BID CLARIFICATIONS

- A. Along with the bid package all Contractors are required to submit minimum scope letter with:

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Detailed Points Lists as were provided with the bid invitation; those should be filled out with details of control modules types showing clearly the relationships and particular points allocations to each controller including clearly identified spare I/O.
2. Specification Conformance: State by individual paragraph where your system cannot meet the requirements.
3. Network Diagrams: Provide a block diagram on how any new controller will fit into the existing network.
4. Statement summarizing the warranty period for all control components that are part of this project – including any components that carry a warranty beyond the required 2 year minimum.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acceptable Products: All products shall be proven to be functional and suitable in accordance with this specification for a period of warranty commencing on the day of transfer of the completed. Demonstration of such warranty may be required prior to the submittal approval.
- B. Contractor Qualifications: The Controls Contractor *called thereafter the TC* shall be factory-authorized by the respective manufacturer to provide pertinent installation and service.
- C. Field Representation: The TC shall staff the project with a field representative project manager that has been factory-trained in the installation, programming and commissioning of the equipment specified. This representative must be in the direct employ of the TC.
- D. Any subcontractors in employ of TC on this project must receive prior approval of Cornell to be permitted work on this project.
- E. Coordination of Work During Construction:
 1. The TC shall protect work installed by other trades.
 2. The TC is to coordinate its work with parallel projects.
 3. The TC shall repair any damage caused by his/her work.
 4. The TC shall promptly correct all the new work that Cornell finds as defective or not conforming to Contract Documents.
 5. The TC shall bear all costs required to correct the new work found defective as described above, or cost of any restitutions caused in result of the TC performance proven faulty of thereof.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

-
6. The TC Contractor shall bear all actual, as charged to Cornell incidentals; costs resulted from setting the Building Fire Alarm, which afterwards required an unscheduled intervention of Fire Department, where such setting was initiated in direct result of the TC Contractor activities. The cost is defined as one-per-accident charge incurred by Cornell.
- F. Satisfaction of User's Needs: The TC shall deliver a complete project, which shall include all the instrumentation added by this project and integral to its control elements and components. The deliverables shall be presented to Cornell as a singular graphical system with any and all listed below functions, and shall be able to achieve as listed below:
1. Project completed according to all current control standards and construction practices published by Automated Logic.
 2. WebCTRL Graphical Interface (GI) based on the Windows Platform running on campus (currently XP).
 3. GI depicting all added instrumentation by this project allowing its monitoring and control.
 4. GI equipped to navigate to any and all added equipment, integral to, and matching the central navigation system already in place, including matching existing system's nomenclature, object names, file names, directory structures, etc.
 5. Local access to GI from the multiple locations communicating with a dedicated central server, networked to each group of control devices utilizing Cornell-owned IP network.
 6. Prior to commissioning the system server shall commence an automated, 24 hour/day monitoring and trending of the entire system added by this project.
 7. Automated Alarm Monitoring allowing alarm Acknowledgment and Logging to file.
 8. Event Alarms generated with multiple classes of importance.
 9. Operator Generated Change (or adjustment) recorded and stored in the GI Event Logging.
 10. Global Scheduling of equipment, available from each viewing location.
 11. Calendar Functions supporting holiday, day-of-the-week and special time-triggered schedule exemptions.
 12. Group Scheduling of Equipment S/S.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

13. User's Log on Screen.
14. GI Control System accessible exclusively on recognition of authorized user, his individual password and assigned level of privileges.
15. System shall recognize Multiple Levels of User Privileges.
16. System shall include Graphical Data Trending, capable to be updated at operator-defined intervals and capable to zoom-in of trend sections for more detailed examination.
17. Tuning trend package integrated with system to adjust all PID parameters of analog outputs.
18. Global Data Base Updates, where a change of parameter entered through any authorized viewing station is instantly projected to the rest of the authorized viewing stations that may be on line at the same time.
19. On-line programming, download, upload and automated error correction of field control devices from each authorized Windows Station, where a change of program can be entered remotely through any authorized station, with effect on designated controller, and without a need to manually connect in the field to such controller.
20. Server-based data collection, error corrections and distribution of data to terminal devices.
21. Multi-level Secure Access to server.
22. Encryption between the server and client for Web transmission.
23. Errors-free system operation and its communication free of system timeouts.
24. Navigation to each controlled device from multiple viewing stations in real time.
25. Logic represented in a real-time, interactive diagram of graphical logic blocks.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for approval the manufacturer's technical product data for each component furnished as part of control system. Data shall include dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical requirements, and material finishes. Data shall also include installation, start-up requirements and operational instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval control drawings detailing the following:

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Network Block Diagrams and System Riser Diagrams: Provide an upgraded network block diagram to show controls added to the existing controls network.
 2. Point-to-point Termination Detail: These drawings shall be created for each unique control application type. Drawings that are typical for similar application shall state the application and quantity of that what they represent and the specifics for each. All wiring and piping required to install and operate the system shall be represented in these details. For terminations that are unknown at the time of submittal, or introduced over the course of project, properly designate these as "Field Determined Terminations," and include in the As-built Drawings after completion. All wiring and piping shall be either number or color-coded on the drawings.
 3. Provide individual details for each control type, as described in the Sequence of Operation.
 4. Provide spreadsheets of schedules for dampers, valves, wiring, fans and other miscellaneous components if they are part of this control contract showing sizes, characteristics, model numbers and specific locations.
 5. For prefabricated control panels, provide panel's interior and exterior layout details. These details shall depict the equipment layout and shall detail the panel wiring and piping.
- C. Database Information: The submittal package shall contain detailed information on the point naming convention that is to be used. Consult Cornell for currently used nomenclature for equipment and database points and utilize it in the project.
- D. Provide documentation for all sequences of operation of any equipment added by this project.
- E. Provide documentation for all sequences of operation that cannot be performed by stand-alone controllers and require non-controller-resident programs, or programs requiring retransmission to be effective on the controller's output.
- F. Provide a schedule of module allocations for each segment of control equipment to be approved by the Cornell. Provide specifics for equipment that will be served by multiple modules.
- G. Provide the Project Points List in the standard FMS spreadsheet form, annotated with assignment of control modules as appropriate to execute the required control function.
- 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS PROVIDED AT PROJECT COMPLETION
- A. Upon completion of installation and prior to the training, provide manuals

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

containing the following information:

1. Installation O&M and Service Manuals for all products and components.
2. Calibration and Troubleshooting Procedures for all installed equipment and components that have build in calibration futures.
3. List of location of all control enclosures, controllers, sensors, transformers and other components as specified above.
4. As built control floorplan(s) clearly showing the equipment on the mechanical floorplan. Drawing must show the exact location of all controls including panels, modules, thermostats, field located sensors, network devices, field located power supplies, etc. Drawings must also accurately show the exact and correct location of the network and thermostat wiring (along with any other field wiring).
5. As-built Control Drawings as specified above with all modifications, changes and wiring details that depict actual installation.
6. Sequence of operation – Describing in detail the operation of every piece of equipment subject to control by the DDC system. Each section of the sequence should contain the following:
 - a) Overview – describes what the intent is, what components are involved and provides a concise description of the piece of equipment to be described.
 - b) Occupied Mode – Describes the operation of this system during occupied periods.
 - c) Unoccupied Mode – Describes the operation of this system during unoccupied periods.
 - d) Alarm Mode - Describes operation of the system in the event of alarm condition and steps to restore system to normal operation. List all anticipated alarm conditions.
 - e) Each Component's individual Sequence - Describes the detailed operation of each component and how it interacts with the entire system.
 - f) List of all external interlocks and condition of their response and reset.
 - g) List of all tests required to check interlock responses.
7. Listing of all DDC controllers with details of points, point's functions and controlled equipment.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

8. Provide spreadsheets of schedules for enclosures, control modules, dampers, valves, wiring, fans, well, tap and other miscellaneous components if they are part of this control contract showing sizes, characteristics, model numbers and specific locations.
- B. Provide laminated control diagrams and points list in each control panel showing wiring details of each piece of equipment whose controller(s) resides in the enclosure.
- C. CD backup disk(s) to be left on-site that will allow Cornell to fully restore the entire ALC System, including programming point database, configuration, graphic screens and all libraries of typically composed objects, and details supporting the navigation, screens and graphics.
- D. Within five working days from the time of the final system commissioning, (x) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned directly to Cornell – coordinate with mechanical contract for exact number also provide electronic copies.
 1. A Programmer's Manual shall be provided with graphic and text descriptions of all functions required for software modifications and developments. This can be provided in the form of the CD received from the factory, containing latest release of help manuals and other technical bulletins.
 2. Section for each Major Piece of equipment – Contains the cut-sheets for the controllers, custom programs, and relevant information pertaining to that piece of equipment. (IE: schedules for AHUs showing Cornell specific Equipment Tag, Controller address, serial #, airflow, and pertinent engineering units like MBH, GPM, etc.).
 3. Wiring Details – Contains 8-1/2" x 11" drawings of all the wiring details shown throughout the set of drawings.
 4. Instrumentation Cut Sheets – Contains the Manufacturer's original cut sheets for all the instrumentation used on the job. (IE: Well sensor, transformers, enclosures, pressure sensors, etc.).
 5. Equipment Cut Sheets – Contains the Manufacturer's original cut sheets for all the equipment that was supplied for this job. (IE: Control valves, etc.).
 6. AutoCAD Drawings – All drawings shall be provided in Auto CAD format (IE: each file format should have the "dwg" extension), made as set of both, a set 11"x17" black and white and a set of 24"x36" (1 color set and 3 black and white sets). Drawing Sets consists of the following:
 - a) System Description Drawing – Shows the overview of the job and what is being controlled.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- b) Network Riser Drawings – Shows how the network is connected between all the devices on the job. This drawing is to show the network connections in the order they are installed in the field.
 - c) Detail Drawing(s) – Shows all the wiring and piping details for the entire job – all other drawings refer to these drawings.
 - d) Individual Control panel drawings & Schematics (1 or 2 drawings per piece of equipment) Shows the *exact* wiring and layout of each control panel. Also shows the schematic representation of the system that is being controlled. (IE: AHU, HW Plant, CHW Plant, etc.).
 - e) Controls Floor Plan page for entire building showing thermo graphic status of building zone temperatures.
 - f) Controls Floor Plans (at least 1 for each floor) – Shows the exact location of the control panels, equipment, network wiring and any specific controls required for the job. All this information is overlaid on top of the mechanical floor plan showing the architectural layout (wall and room numbers).
- E. All above should be copied to a CD and released to Cornell. Provide Cornell with a CD containing all the documentation shown in paper format in the O&M, plus any relevant information or tools used during commissioning

1.9 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- A. The Owner will provide to the TC Contractor a Commissioning Check List Form according to which the Commissioning process will be completed.
- B. The Owner will conduct a commissioning according to the Commissioning Check List Form. No final payment can be approved prior to a successful completion of the commissioning.
- C. TC shall complete Pre-Commissioning to assure operational readiness of equipment prior to conducting of commissioning.
- D. All points connected to the EMS shall operate fully in accordance with this specification before the final completion is determined.
- E. Equipment Start-up: Upon completion of installation, all equipment being controlled shall be initially started and tested on site, using the contractor-provided temporary PC or Laptop; upon completion of this process whole content of the temporary PC should be reloaded to the Cornell owned Windows Server, which thereafter should continue to operate in a manner required by this specification. Such reload shall be done by insertion rather than by override of entire existing database. Additionally perform the following:

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Measure, calibrate and adjust all analog inputs.
 2. Stroke all analog outputs at 5 different points 0%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100% and verify that all linkage adjustments are set properly, valves travel full stroke, VSDs control a full range, etc.
 3. Valves shall fully close and provide reasonably tight shut-off.
 4. Verify that all digital outputs are properly energizing the controlled device.
 5. Adjust setpoints so that equipment operates properly. Tune all PID control loops to avoid unnecessary cycling of control equipment, overheating, sub-cooling, and other limit switches and safeties. Create the trends and print trend results to verify a correct tuning operation.
 6. Adjust all alarm parameters so that nuisance alarms are eliminated.
 7. Provide reasonable control and operational assistance to the balancing personnel as needed to achieve reliable and energy-efficient system operation.
 8. Cornell personnel will conduct its own commissioning to which the TC shall provide reasonable assistance;
 - a) Cornell Project Coordinator will complete Project Ready Checklist and TC shall assure that all items on the list are completed.
 - b) All questions arising in a course of either commissioning shall be answered by TC as part of this project.
- F. Communication Network Start-up: Verify from a host computer that all configured controllers are engaged in proper communication passing all configured points to viewing stations without time-outs.
1. Monitor and review all network alarms during the commissioning process for dead module and COV alarms. Take correction action to eliminate any nuisance alarms.
- G. Software Verification: All programs and software functions shall be verified for proper sequence of operation.
- H. TC shall, during the ensuing four seasons (one year), conduct periodical inspections to fine-tune all dynamic elements of the system.
- I. TC shall --at no additional cost to Cornell-- dedicate one full day in each of the four subsequent seasons (total of 4 days), during which all necessary tuning of dynamic parameters shall be conducted in the field. Coordinate with Cornell the dates for this activity.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- J. Coordination: Work with the air-balancing contractor, ventilation contractor, piping contractor and electrical contractor to provide proper and obstruction-free component location, and a complete system commissioning.
- K. As built Drawings: All drawings shall be reviewed after the final installation is completed and corrected to provide accurate, as-built representation of the complete system.
- L. Commissioning Report: This report shall detail who and when performed the individual startups mentioned above.
- M. Project commissioning is considered completed only if a physical walk-through of the project, together by TC and Cornell was concluded and the complete set of required documentation and software has been transferred to Cornell. Cornell has no right to refuse or delay a reasonably scheduled walk through, during which time every major components should be inspected if Cornell wishes so.
- N. Contractor shall provide detailed spreadsheet of all added points to match the existing point summary archived at Cornell Control Room.

1.10 TRAINING

After commissioning is completed, the TC shall provide on-site session detailing the layout of the EMS. This shall include network wiring routes, control panel locations, transformer locations, etc., and;

- A. The TC shall then provide on-site session to review the entire Operations and Maintenance manual(s) with Cornell. This session shall also include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Fundamental operation of the system
 - 2. Training on set points adjustment and scheduling modifications
 - 3. Operation and sequencing of control loops for all mechanical equipment being controlled
 - 4. Understanding of interlocks and the test routine to verify them.
- B. Throughout the warranty period provide the telephone support to answer system related questions and concerns.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Except as otherwise specified, the Contractor shall warrant and guarantee all work against defects in materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the work as evidenced by a resolution to that effect by the Owner, and for that period of time noted in special or extended warranties.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- B. The period of one (1) year shall be extended with respect to portions of the work first performed after substantial completion by the period of time between substantial completion and the actual performance of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all recommended preventative maintenance of the materials, equipment, and workmanship as necessary and as described in the operating and maintenance manuals during the warranty period. In addition, the Contractor shall provide two (2) semi-annual service visits (i.e., one visit during the peak cooling season and one visit during the peak heating season) to test and evaluate the performance of the equipment. The Contractor shall provide a written report of the test and evaluation results. The service visits shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Checking and, if necessary, correcting the calibration of the sensors, transducers, and transmitters for airflow, liquid flow, pressure, temperature, and humidity.
 - 2. Checking and, if necessary, correcting the operation of the dampers and damper actuators.
 - 3. Checking and, if necessary, correcting the operation (i.e., monitoring and command) of the system points.
- D. Software and Hardware Updates: At the end of the first six months after acceptance, and during the subsequent six month period, the BACS contractor shall update the equipment and any controllers, servers, workstations, and HMI web servers with the latest modification and improvements in software, firmware, and hardware that the manufacturer may have incorporated in the furnished equipment.
- E. Disclose to Cornell and accommodate longer warranty periods if such are provided by components manufactured at the time of purchasing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. A distributed logic control system, complete with Direct Digital Control (DDC) and Direct Analog Control (DAC) software shall be provided. System shall be based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995, BACnet. This system is to control all mechanical equipment specified in the contract documents and any other listed equipment using native BAC BACnet-compliant components.
 - 2. The system shall use BACnet protocols and LAN types throughout and

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

exclusively.

3. The TC shall provide system software based on server-client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The TC server shall communicate using ASHRAE BACnet/IP protocol. Server shall be accessed using a web browser over Cornell's intranet and remotely over the Internet.
4. The TC shall assume complete responsibility for the entire controls system as a single source, providing installation, program debugging and service of all portions of logic control system. This shall include designated server, operator's terminal, global controllers, routers, terminal unit controllers, sensors and all other sections of the system.
5. The web browser GUI shall provide a completely interactive user interface and must offer the following features as a minimum:
 - a) Trending
 - b) Scheduling
 - c) Real time 'live' Graphic Programs
 - d) Tree Navigation
 - e) Parameter display, change and change of properties
 - f) Setpoints adjustments
 - g) Alarm / Event information
 - h) Configuration of control mode including HOA manipulation with display of current HOA state
 - i) Execution of global commands
 - j) All standard functions provided by WebCTRL.
 - k) Graphical representation of program with life data display in pertinent nodes of program

B. Basic System Features

1. Operator's terminal software shall run under Microsoft Windows platform operating system. The HVAC controls application program shall be written to communicate utilizing BACnet protocols. Software shall be multi-tasking, capable of executing and displaying multiple instances in individual windows while running concurrently with other Windows

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

programs such as word processors or database programs. Software shall support Windows Active X interface. Software shall strictly follow Microsoft Windows API guidelines. Systems using proprietary software or operating systems other than that described above are strictly prohibited. Operation of the terminal software shall be simple and intuitive.

2. Operator's terminal software shall contain capability to allow configuration of system-wide BACnet native controllers, including management and display of the controller programming.
3. During construction, if needed, at least one terminal shall be equipped to act as a system server. This system server shall store copies of all installed software for all field components and shall be capable of automatic or manual reloading of such software into the field components as required. The system server shall also gather and archive system-operating data, such as trends, energy logs, and other historical operating data.
4. Complete energy management firmware, including self-adjusting optimum start, demand limiting, global control strategies and logging routines for use with total control systems shall be supplied. All energy management firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal for operation. Operator's terminal software is to be used for access to field-based energy management control firmware only. All schedules shall be module resident and shall not be affected in case of interruption network transport between the module and the host station.
5. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall integrate new field controllers into an existing server used by Cornell.
6. Priority password security systems shall prevent unauthorized use. Each user shall have an individual password. The user shall only be given access to the system functions required for individual job performance.
7. Equipment monitoring, alarm functions and help files including information for diagnosing equipment problems shall be included with the system.
8. The complete system, including, but not limited to terminal unit controllers, higher level controllers and operator's terminals shall auto-restart, without operator intervention, on resumption of power after a power failure. Database stored in any controller's memory shall reside error free for a minimum of 1 year.
9. System design shall be modular and have proven reliability.
10. All software and/or firmware interface equipment for connection to remote monitoring station from field hardware or the operator's terminal shall be provided.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

11. System shall be capable of equipment runtime totalization of fans, heaters, boilers, etc. and capable of alarm generation and alarm dial-out.
12. System shall be able to respond to Cornell energy demand input and adjust the setpoints accordingly, or provide a total unit shutdown as centrally commanded.
13. *System shall be linked to and shall provide the Emergency Shutdown when OA Warning is executed.*
14. All controllers shall communicate using protocol as recommended by Automated Logic Control System as described in ALC documentations.
15. All hardware shall be Listed Underwriters Laboratory for Open Energy Management Equipment (PAZX) under the UL Standard for Safety 916 in both the US and Canada, with integral labels showing rating.
16. All hardware shall be in compliance with FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A.

C. Graphical Interface (GI)

Each GI page depicting the floor in a building shall, in addition to the scaled down floor plan and the North Arrow, have the following minimum features: thermo graphic zone scales and statuses, zone equipment and sensor distribution, the list of all room numbers on the floorplans, where each zone serves as a link to its zone equipment, and the links to other floors, sub floors, and if applicable, the roof of the same building.

Each GI page depicting particular piece of equipment shall have, in addition to the schematic of the equipment, the following data points linked to and representing actual state of the equipment, and possessing all futures as listed below:

1. Complete set of graphical representation of all associated with the depicted equipment points, such as Analog Inputs, Analog Outputs, Digital Inputs and Digital Outputs, including each respective current State or Value, Units of State or Value, the Hand-Off-Auto Manipulation Block, the State of the Schedule, Alarm State for all alarms requiring manual reset, Alarm Reset for all software resets, and other pertinent information as applicable.
2. Positioning of above elements shall be easily identified with particular control component.
3. Each page shall have adequate number of Manipulation Blocks functioning as overrides for each Outputs. Such Manipulation Blocks shall be designed to execute the operator-entered Change of the State Requests such as the Hand-Off-Auto, On/Off, Start/Stop, Open/Closed, etc., or other specific requests like Change of Speed, Percent of Open

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Valve or Damper, etc. Coordinate with Manager of Controls for current examples.

4. There are cases when installing such graphical controls may increase possibility of damage to the unit due to an unacceptable violation of sequence. Such cases should be identified, coordinated and approved for installation, or removed from the main operating graphic pages in accordance with approval of Cornell.
5. While it is desired to have a maximum of information on the same page, it may be practical to add additional pages, especially, if should such information would be difficult to fit on a singular page.
6. Complete set of Navigation Buttons, which, without the need to use the Navigation Tree, shall link the equipment to its sources of Heating, Cooling, Refrigeration, Heat Rejection Equipment, Pumps, Water Loops Control, Filtering Stations, Fire Alarm Controllers, Condensing Units, Heat Exchangers, Fire Suppression Systems, light controls and other supporting equipment.
7. Provide dedicated chilled water page for systems that have more than one chilled water equipment entries. This page will show the accurate schematic of the entire chilled water system for the building and tie in to the campus chilled water loop. The schematic will include piping, valves, pumps, sensors and associated equipment. The page will have links to each piece of equipment shown on the page. This page is not required on projects that do not involve the chilled water system.
8. Provide dedicated hot water page for systems that have more than one hot water equipment entries. This page will show the accurate schematic of the entire hot water system for the building and tie in to the campus hot water loop. The schematic will include piping, valves, pumps, sensors and associated equipment. The page will have links to each piece of equipment shown on the page. This page is not required on projects that do not involve the hot water system.
9. Information on current Outside Temperature, Humidity and the Enthalpy. Such information shall be placed consistently in the upper left corner of the page.
10. Provide Emergency Load Shed page(s) representing installed equipment with graphical blocks permitting global manipulation of Start/Stop commands to be used for the emergency shutdowns, when requested by power providing Utilities. Such page shall also contain proof status of all affected equipment.
11. Provide navigation tree linking to all controlled equipment. Such tree should be presented in logical structure of unit allocations in the building, building's floor, mechanical room, roof, etc.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

D. Reference Standards

The latest edition of the following standards and codes in effect and amended as of supplier's proposal date and any applicable subsections thereof, shall govern design and selection of equipment and material supplied:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995, BACnet
3. UL 916 Underwriters Laboratories Standard for Energy Management Equipment. Canada and the US
4. National Electrical Code (NEC)
5. FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class A
6. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC
7. City, county, state, and federal regulations and codes in effect as of contract date
8. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
9. National Fire Code
10. Uniform Plumbing Code
11. Except as otherwise indicated the system supplier shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections, and certifications required for his work and arrange for necessary approvals by the governing authorities.

2.2 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. General Use Temperature Sensors shall be Thermistor 10,000 ohm at 77°F with Precon type-2 material. Accuracy shall be $\pm 0.36^\circ\text{F}$.

1. Well Sensors
 - a) Liquid immersion sensors shall have a stainless steel probe and stainless steel well. Length of the sensor well shall be selected based on the diameter of the pipe to provide accurate, reliable sensing of the liquid temperature. Temperature range: 10 to 230°F.
 - b) All liquid immersion sensors shall be installed with thermal compound appropriate for selected sensor and the temperature conditions.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

c) Approved manufacture: Automated Logic, Precon Corp, BAPI.

B. Utility Temperature Sensors

1. Utility temperature sensors include any sensor that is to be used in conjunction with a flow meter with the intent of metering the amount of thermal usage.

a) Typical examples include, but are not limited to:

(1) Heat Exchanger MTHW supply and temperatures

(2) Chiller loop supply and return temperatures

2. Medium Temperature Hot Water Temperature

a) Any immersion temperature sensor that is connected to the Medium Temperature Hot Water (MTHW) system is considered to be a MTHW sensor.

b) These sensors shall have the following characteristics:

(1) 1K Ω Platinum @ 0 °C, 3.85 Ω /°C temp. coeff.

(2) Designed to accommodate 250°F temperature water media continuously.

(3) Come with integrated calibrated transmitter with range: 50-250°F

(4) Transmitter is to be calibrated at 3 points 125°F, 200°F and 240°F

(5) Come with CE Declaration of Conformity letter

(6) Acceptable models

(a) Sensor – BAPI - BA/1K[2]-I-4"-WP

(b) Transmitter – BAPI - BA/T1K[50 TO 250F]-XOR-BB-TS

(c) Enclosure – BAPI Box (BB)

3. Chilled Water Temperature

a) Any immersion temperature connected to chilled water piping with an associated flow meter is considered to be a Chilled Water Utility Temperature sensor.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- b) These sensors shall have the following characteristics:
 - (1) Precon Type II Thermister, 10,000 Ohms at 77°F
 - (2) accuracy of ± 0.1 °C throughout the commercial temperature range of 0 to 70 °C
 - (3) Acceptable models:
 - (a) BA/10K-2[XP]-I-4"-BB
 - (b) Enclosure – BAPI Box (BB)

2.3 PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS

- A. Pressure transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type with a capacitance element having an accuracy of +/- 1% over the entire range. Transmitter shall include protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. Accuracy and zero span adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.

1. Liquid Differential Pressure

- a) The operating range shall be -40.0 to 176.0 Deg F.
- b) Maximum safe overpressure shall be 150% of the rated pressure.
- c) Shall be contained in an aluminum NEMA-1 enclosure.
- d) Shall be provided with the appropriate factory manifold with the ability to bleed air from the system without disconnecting fittings.
- b) LCD Display indicating live pressure reading.
- c) Approved Manufacturer: Setra 231G-MSX-3V-D with manifold.
- d) Be sure to take into account total system pressure when selecting the differential pressure range.

2. Liquid or Steam Pressure

- a) Stainless steel pressure transmitter housing.
- b) 316 Stainless Steel wetted parts.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- c) Wide range of pressure ranges: 0 to 30, 0 to 50, 0 to 100, and 0 to 200 psig.
- d) High overpressure capability: 3 to 5 times range.
- e) Approved Manufacturer: Johnson Model PSS2 series or equivalent.

3. Air Differential Pressure, General and Static Pressure

- a. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mamac, Setra, Veris
- b. Provide zero and span adjustments.
- c. Accuracy $\pm 1\%$ of full scale

2.4 FLOW TRANSMITTERS

A. Liquid Flow

- 1. The sensor shall be a 4-20 mA output type with the repeatability of $\pm 0.1\%$ of value.
- 2. Temperature limits: -20.0 to 850.0 Deg F.
- 3. LCD Display indicating live flow value.
- 4. Material is dependent upon that of the size and type of pipe material.
 - a) Approved manufacturer: GE Ultrasonic At868.
 - b) Provide dual fit transmitter (2 channel).

2.5 PNEUMATIC TRANSDUCERS

- A. I/P transducers shall not be used without prior approval from Manager of Controls.

2.6 ACTUATORS

- A. Pneumatic: (not to be used without prior approval from Manager of Controls).
- B. Electronic:
 - 1. Electronic actuators shall be driven directly by 0-10 VDC, Supply power: 24 VAC, as acceptable to its controller, and provide adequate torque to meet the application.
 - a) Electronic actuators shall be direct-coupled type.
 - b) Actuators to have a memory return to a designated position (spring return as required by application).

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- c) Approved Manufacturer: Belimo
- d) Provide actuator with necessary torque to assure fail safe position.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Each controller shall be housed in the Enclosure.
- B. Enclosures shall be NEMA-12 rated steel, painted gray, finished to control oxidation in a highly humid atmosphere.
- C. Each enclosure shall have a hinged door with latch handle. Shall be Johnson Controls M8100 series or better.
- D. Shall provide 40% of free space for future expansion of the system.
- E. Shall be equipped with laminated wiring diagram showing all terminations, modules, relays, switches, reset and push buttons, indicating lights, inputs and outputs, power supplies, network connections, etc.
- F. Each enclosure shall be equipped with internal 120VAC dual receptacle and ON/OFF switch to terminate power to the panel for the service repairs.
- G. All penetrations shall be sealed with mechanical bushing or knockout filler, protected with water sealing compound.
- H. All exterior enclosures shall be equipped with adequate thermostatically controlled fan and drip and insect screen protected vents, if internal temperature could increase in excess of permitted operating range of equipment housed in the enclosure.
- I. Each enclosure shall be equipped with a back plate firmly secured and grounded to the enclosure.
- J. Each enclosure shall be fitted with the Emergency Power (EM) fed from the nearest EM panel; TC is responsible for providing the EM power, unless this requirement was specifically excluded from the bid by the TC, Cornell or design engineer by including it in the Division 26 of the specification. On all new construction projects this requirement shall be included in and coordinated with the Division 26.
- K. All metal filings and derbies shall be vacuumed from each enclosure prior to mounting the hardware.

2.8 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Provide factory fabricated control valves with operators as required by this specification. Provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Equipment control valves with heavy duty actuators, with proper shut off rating for each individual application.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Type: Two-Way V-port Ball Valves with Characterized Disk 1/4 turn:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a) Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
3. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
4. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 through NPS 2: Nominal 400 WOG.
5. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.
6. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg F.
7. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, ASTM B 584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
8. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
9. Ball: Stainless Steel.
10. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a) Material – Stainless Steel.
 - b) Blowout-proof design.
 - c) Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
11. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
12. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
13. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
14. Actuator: Electric, one motor only, valves 4 inches and larger shall have single operator.
15. Modulation control valves for steam humidification units shall be factory installed and factory piped by the humidifier equipment manufacturer. Steam control valves shall be VSI manufacture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING

- A. Unless noted otherwise, all electrical wiring required to interconnect the components of the control system, including all terminations, splices, shield management, proper sizing and tests shall be furnished and installed by the TC. Perform all wiring in accordance with the requirements listed below, code requirements and Division 26.
- B. Power wiring required for controllers and control panels shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. Power for these components shall be dedicated power circuits for the express use of the individual controller or control panel. Circuits shall be furnished and selected by the Electrical Contractor. All circuit breakers and other electrical components required providing this dedicated circuit shall be

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Project Specific Requirements for additional information.

- C. Power wiring required for the Area Controller shall also be dedicated as specified above, and if available in the building, shall be on the emergency power circuit.
- D. All line voltage wiring shall be installed within EMT conduit. Conduit shall be adequately supported in accordance with local codes and Division 26.
- E. All low voltage (Class 2) wiring shall be installed within EMT conduit, except when ran in ceiling spaces. Low voltage wiring installed in ceiling spaces must be plenum rated wiring in accordance with all local codes. All wiring in ceiling spaces must be properly supported in ring runs, on 3 foot centers, and fastened to the building so as not to droop on the suspended ceiling and other appliances installed nearby. Install wiring as close to the deck as possible to avoid damage from other trades, materials, construction and service activities.
- F. All low voltage wiring shall be installed with additional lengths formed in organized loops to allow moving large objects in and out of the wire vicinity. Identification of such object is done by examination of construction drawings. Contractor should make a reasonable effort to comply with this requirement.
- G. All conduit and wiring shall be installed in parallel lines to the building structure, its corridors, and hallways.
- H. Communication network wiring shall be clearly marked with a specific color code. Communication wiring shall not be installed near a noise producing equipment, such as ballasts, magnetic starters, etc. Communication wiring shall comply with the optimum requirements necessary to assure good communication of the control system.
 - 1. All communications wiring shall follow standard best practices for the manufacturer.
 - 2. Exceptions:
 - a) In addition Cornell has a design standard that is more stringent than the manufacturer's best practice. Reference Cornell Design Standards on the Cornell FMS website.
 - b) Do not use repeaters.
 - c) When using Arcnet to Arcnet Routers (AARs) the equipment associated with the AAR should be related to each other.
 - (1) Example: An AHU and its associated VAVs
 - (2) Example: A floor of heat pumps.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- d) Network devices, such as AARs shall be located in easily accessible areas, such as a control panel in a mechanical room. They shall not be located above a ceiling or other difficult to access area.
- I. All controls input and output wiring shall be done by a single and continuous set of shielded twisted wire with plenum rated jacket, foil shield and the drain. Such wire should be connected in the manner where:
 - 1. Only one splice of the pair between the input or output and the termination on the control module were included.
 - 2. Where going through the compartments and walls, no additional transitions of pin connectors or pin bushings, etc. are permitted.
 - 3. All analog input and output wire shall be connected using individually separated and individually shielded (with drain) pairs of wires. Exception: All control wire connected to a dedicated piece of hardware can utilize a multi conductor cable with a common shield and drain wire; examples of the above rules are VSDs and actuators.
 - 4. The shield should have only one ground at the terminal board ground receiving fastener, and network one ground connection at designated communication device, unless specified otherwise by manufacturer of the equipment.
- J. Unless stated otherwise, all signals shall be wired using 18 gauge stranded wire as follows:
 - 1. Comtran, 4859, Plenum rated, White Jacket wire, Foil shield with drain wire, 8 conductors, or
 - 2. Comtran, 4857, Plenum rated, White Jacket wire, Foil shield with drain wire, 6 conductors, or
 - 3. Comtran, 4855, Plenum rated, White Jacket wire, Foil shield with drain wire, 4 conductors, or
 - 4. Comtran, 4853, Plenum rated, White Jacket wire, Foil shield with drain wire, 2 conductors.
- K. All control wire shall be protected from pulling by utilizing fastening bushings at all knockouts crossed by the wire.
- L. No control wire should be directly fastened to the threaded rod or other sharp objects.
- M. All wiring in mechanical rooms or occupied spaces shall be installed in EMT conduit. The conduit should be sized to allow no more than 60% fill factor

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

measured with all wiring installed in such conduit.

- N. In addition to the above requirements, Cornell has established the following standards for wiring:

1. DDC Control Panels – (Class 2 wiring)

Stranded Hookup wire (MTW), 18 AWG (Simcona or Kele):

Red – 24VAC power
Blue – 24VAC common
White – Analog Inputs / Outputs
Black – Common
Orange – 24VDC power
Misc. – Misc. wiring connections (Digital Outputs, etc.)

2. Cabling – Plenum Rated Stranded Shielded (run separately from all high voltage wiring). All single pair black and white shall be wired with the white as positive.

18/2 (Black/White) – Duct, Well, Status
18/2 (Red/White) – 24VAC Power (VAV boxes, etc)
18/3 (Red/Black/White) – 3 wire devices and devices w/ switched 24VAC power
18/4 (Red/Green/Black/White) – Actuators & Control Valves,
18/6 (Brn/Blu/Red/Green/Black/White) – Zone Sensors
18/12
(Brn/Org/Blu/Yel/Red/Green/Black/White/Pur/Grey/Pink/Tan) – VFD Drives.
Variable Speed Drive DDC wiring color allocations:
Red/Green – Speed Feedback
Blue/Yellow – Start/Stop
Orange/Brown – Proof
Black/White – Speed Command
Purple/Grey – KW feedback
Pink/Tan – Alarm (fault)
The TC shall submit their wire requirements for approval.

3. Terminal Blocks

- a) No wires shall land directly on controller but rather shall be connected controller through DIN rail mounted termination strip.
- b) All terminals shall be identified with a terminal number corresponding to the same termination number posted on control drawing.
- c) All terminal blocks shall be provided with a removable fuse for any power wiring landing on terminal block.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- d) All wires leaving the terminals to the field devices must be labeled with descriptive text generated by a professional quality wire label maker.
 - e) Provide spare terminal blocks corresponding to spare controller I/O.
4. Groups of terminals shall be separated as necessary utilizing the following color scheme: (inputs / interlocks / outputs)
- Grey – Inputs / Network
 - Blue – Outputs
 - Red – Power (24VAC, 24vdc)
 - Yellow – Interlocks
 - Black – 120VAC Hot
 - White – 120VAC Neutral
 - Green – 120VAC Ground
5. Power Supply
- a) Each new panel shall be equipped with its own 24 VAC Power Source with On/Off Switch, Convenience Outlet and Circuit Breaker. To achieve all above use Kele T-PB 303-0 Panel Mount, Class 3 Power Source.
 - b) Transformers – Each of the following w/ low voltage fuse holder/disconnect.
 - (1) DDC controller & DC power supply
 - (2) All field wiring (24VAC leaving panel – switched in field)
 - (3) Valves
 - (4) Dampers
 - c) DC Power Supply for 4-20ma devices must meet Class 2 wiring standards.
6. Convenience Outlet
- a) 120VAC combination outlet w/ switch to turn off 120VAC to panel.
 - b) Switched 120VAC to panel is fused before transformers (after outlet).
7. Din Rail (the following devices are din rail mounted)
- a) Terminal strips (inputs, outputs, network, and power).

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- b) Fuse Holders.
- c) Interface Relays.
- 8. Wiring Panduit
 - a) Wire ducts around exterior of panel for cables entering panel to be 3" to allow for wiring to be neatly run.
 - b) Wire ducts as necessary on interior of panel to route hookup wires from terminals to controllers and other devices.
- 9. Panel Construction (sized to provide 40% future expansion w/ removable back panel)
 - a) Indoors – Johnson M8100 series or Hoffman (Nema 12 or better)
 - b) Outdoors – Hoffman fiberglass Nema 4x
- 10. Relays
 - a) Din Rail mounted
 - b) Track mounted
- 11. Panel lights for local annunciation
 - a) Provide LED type push to test all panel lights, 24VAC as needed.
 - b) Provide selector switches and pushbuttons as required.
 - c) Provide mechanically engraved descriptive panel labels for each device mounted on the face of the panel (light, switch & button) utilizing white letters on the black background.
- 12. All panels shall be named and labeled
 - a) Each panel shall have a reference name on the face of the panel describing its association with the services. Example: *## - Hot Water Plant-##, ## - Chiller Plant-##, ##-Hot Water Pumps-##, ##-Air Handler 01, Corridor Lights- A. Level*, etc. The face plate should also include the panel number. Contact Manager HVAC Controls for official panel name and number.
 - b) Each panel shall be clearly labeled with the breaker panel and breaker number. This may be part of the front label or it may be labeled on the panel power supply.
 - c) Panel's reference name shall be reflected on the drawings.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- d) All panel-controlled equipment shall be listed on labels on face of the panel near the reference name or near a cluster of controls related to particular equipment.
- e) Face mounted control knobs, switches and monitoring lights shall be coordinated with the labeling system so that there is no ambiguity of controls association with the equipment. Such coordination shall result in creating clearly distinct control clusters, separated from each other by adequate space, or by including embracing frames, plates, etc, bearing the common labeling engravings.
- f) Labels should be made on black plastic material with white-engraved letters. Labels shall be neatly mounted with adhesive material providing strong bond with the face of panel.
- g) Each individual panel labeling scheme shall be approved by Cornell.

3.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. All components shall be installed in protective enclosures. All wiring within the DDC enclosure shall be either number coded or color-coded. Both the enclosure and the controller shall be properly grounded in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. Documentation shall be firmly attached to the enclosure within a plastic envelope. Documentation shall state point-to-point termination detail, description of each individual point, location of power source for the controller and ID number or address within the network. Examples of drawings are included at the end of the specification.
- C. All DDC Controllers shall be mounted in enclosures installed on walls within equipment rooms, custodial closets or electrical rooms. Only application-specific controllers for VAV boxes, heat pumps, unit ventilators, rooftop units or package units may be mounted on the equipment.
- D. Stand-alone Controllers shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 16 bits. They shall also be multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this specification.
- E. Each DDC Controller shall have sufficient memory, a minimum of 1 megabyte, to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 - 1. Control processes
 - 2. Energy management applications
 - 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- each level alarm for each point in the system.
- 4. Historical/trend data for points specified
- 5. Maintenance support applications
- 6. Custom processes
- 7. Operator I/O
- 8. Dial-up communications
- 9. Manual override monitoring
- F. Each DDC Controller shall support:
 - 1. Monitoring of the following types of inputs, without the addition of equipment outside the DDC Controller cabinet:
 - a) Analog inputs
 - (1) 4-20 mA
 - (2) 0-5 or 0-10 VDC
 - (3) Thermistor
 - b) Digital inputs
 - (1) Dry contact closure
 - (2) Pulse Accumulator
 - (3) Voltage Sensing
 - 2. Direct control of pneumatic and electronic actuators and control devices. Each DDC Controller shall be capable of providing the following control outputs without the addition of equipment outside the DDC Controller cabinet:
 - a) Digital outputs
 - (1) Contact closure
 - b) Analog outputs
 - (1) 0-20 psi
 - (2) 4-20 mA
 - (3) 0-10 VDC
- G. Each DDC Controller shall have a minimum of 10 per cent spare capacity for future point connection. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions of the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spares of each implemented I/O type. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers complete so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.
 - 1. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and have at least 25% of the memory available for future use.
- H. DDC Controller types shall be approved by Cornell. Whenever the number of required points exceeds capacity of basic controller, expanders should be utilized.
- I. Utilization of multiple modules for the same equipment -- where equal functionality

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

can be achieved by a singular module with expanders-- is not permitted, unless specifically approved by Cornell.

- J. Each DDC Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- K. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.
- L. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - 1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
 - 2. Should DDC Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the DDC Controller via a network or local laptop PC.
- M. Provide a separate DDC Controller for each AHU, RTU or other HVAC system. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own DDC Controller.

3.3 CONTROL WIRE PROTECTION

- A. Provide conduit protection for all control wiring between the floor and the ceiling space. Where there is no ceiling installed, provide conduit to protect wiring up to 9 feet AFF.
- B. The end, unsupported section of conduit connecting to field hardware shall be made of seal-tight flexible conduit with vinyl jacket and the drip proof fittings.
- C. Provide reasonable wire protection from all sharp elements that may get in contact with the wire jacket. This includes conduit outlets, junction boxes and devices supporting the wire.
- D. Run wire clear of any access doors, removable components, the space expected to be used for lifting suspended objects, hot pipe, pipe hangers, threaded rods, objects in motion, sharp edges, etc.
- E. All control wiring shall be protected and neatly bundled with plastic tie wraps and properly supported and fastened to solid objects. Supporting the wire on the ceiling, ceiling's light fixtures, etc. is not permitted.
- F. Control wiring shall comply with its class of insulation as per NEC code. Control

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

wiring entering objects where higher class is enforced shall be protected accordingly. If change of wiring class require termination of two different wires, such termination shall be done in a separate enclosure or junction box, complete with a removable cover or access door.

- G. Provide Initial Resistance Test for all installed Control and Network Wiring, including resistance between each member of cable set and the ground with identification of tested parts.

3.4 DDC CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General:

1. All necessary software to form a complete operating system as described in this specification shall be provided.
2. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.

B. Control Software Description:

1. The DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
 - a) Two-position control
 - b) Proportional control
 - c) Proportional plus integral control
 - d) Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
 - e) PID Deadband
 - f) Control loop tuning
 - g) Input selections
 - h) Load shed offset of control setpoint
 - i) Intuitive learning
 - j) Control from remote input connected via the network
 - k) Controlling remote points via the network
 - l) Value broadcast via the network
2. Control software shall include a provision for limiting the number of times each piece of equipment may be cycled within any one-hour period.
3. The system shall provide protection against excessive demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.
4. Upon the resumption of normal power, each DDC Controller shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with normal occupancy scheduling and turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operations.

C. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform any or all the following energy management routines:

1. Time-of-day scheduling

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

2. Calendar-based scheduling
 3. Holiday scheduling
 4. Temporary schedule overrides
 5. Start-Stop Time Optimization
 6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover
 7. Night setback control
 8. Enthalpy switchover (economizer)
 9. Peak demand limiting
 10. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
 11. Fan speed/CFM control
 12. Heating/cooling interlock
 13. Hot water reset
 14. Chilled water reset
 15. Condenser water reset
 16. Chiller sequencing
 17. Adaptive learning sequencer of multi stages
- D. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention and shall be flexible enough to allow user customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in the Sequence of Operations.
- E. As much as possible use the same program for similar types of equipment in the same building and across campus.
1. In cases where one piece of equipment requires an extra control routine, but is otherwise similar to other equipment in the project, then create one program that has the ability to turn that feature on and off, so the same program can be used on equipment with that feature and on equipment without that feature.
- F. If possible use one of the standardized Cornell programs.
1. This library is continually expanding. Check with Manager HVAC Controls to see if there is a program in the library to meet the needs of the project.
- G. Refer to Cornell Design Standards located on the Cornell FMS website for program names and other program features.
- H. DDC Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
1. A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other DDC Controllers on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other DDC Controllers on the network.
 2. Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified device or cause the execution of a dial-up connection to a

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- remote device such as a printer or pager.
- 3. The custom control programming feature shall be documented via English language descriptors.
- 4. Process shall synchronize values entered locally from remote access pad and project new value on all access sites.
- I. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.
 - 1. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description and the time and date of occurrence.
 - 2. Each alarm shall have the event-alarm message followed by the event-restore message when the alarm conditions has restored to normal operation.
 - 3. Alarm set and restore setpoints should be easily accessible.
 - 4. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of six priority levels shall be provided for each point. Point priority levels shall be combined with user definable destination categories (PC, printer, DDC Controller, etc.) to provide full flexibility in defining the handling of system alarms. Each DDC Controller shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
 - 5. Alarm reports and messages will be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices or PCs.
 - 6. In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 200 character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
 - a) Each DDC Controller shall be capable of storing a library of at least 50 alarm messages. Each message may be assignable to any number of points in the Controller.
 - 7. In dial-up applications, operator-selected alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device.
- J. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided too manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified in the I/O summary.
 - 1. DDC Controllers shall store point history data for selected analog and digital inputs and outputs:
 - a) Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Any point, regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored in each DDC Controllers point group. Two methods of collection shall be allowed: either by a pre-defined time interval or upon a pre-defined change of value. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 7 days shall be provided.

2. Trend data shall be stored at the DDC Controllers and uploaded to the workstation when retrieval is desired. Uploads shall occur based upon either user-defined interval, manual command or when the trend buffers are full. All trend data shall be available for use in 3rd party personal computer applications.
 3. DDC Controllers shall also provide high resolution sampling capability for verification of control loop performance. Operator-initiated automatic and manual loop tuning algorithms shall be provided for operator-selected PID control loops as identified in the point I/O summary. Provide capability to view or print trend and tuning reports.
- K. DDC Controllers shall automatically accumulate and store run-time hours for digital input and output points as specified in the point I/O summary.
1. The totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute or less.
 2. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit for run-time totalization. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.
- L. DDC Controllers shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for user-selected analog and digital pulse input type points as specified in the point I/O summary.
1. Totalization shall provide calculation and storage of accumulations of up to 99,999.9 units (e.g., KWH, gallons, BTU, tons, etc.).
 2. The totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute or less.
 3. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.
- M. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for points as specified in the point I/O summary.
1. The event totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with a minimum of 9,999.9 events before reset.
 2. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.
- N. When applicable, the DDC Controllers shall provide recalculation of percentage of Outside Air entering the air handler, base on the algorithm, taking into consideration current OA, RA and MA condition. The computed result shall be distinctly posted on the Graphical Page alongside with the OA Damper position value.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

3.5 SERVER/PC WORKSTATION

- A. The permanent Server assigned to Automated Logic Control System is in place at Cornell;
- B. Provide fully configured database, graphics, reports, alarm/events trend and scheduling management and merge it with existing in server control system and provide matching navigation system to all added elements, pages, etc.
- C. Provide daily management of all alarms generated as result of the construction cycle; Excessive alarms shall be maintained as needed without affecting other alarms on the server.
- D. All control systems provided in this contract shall be connected to the existing campus-wide Ethernet system.

3.6 COLOR GRAPHIC SOFTWARE (CGS)

- A. Provide graphic screens depicting the actual layout for all major equipment, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Air Handling Equipment
 - 2. VAV Boxes, Unit Heaters and other Zone Terminal Equipment
 - 3. Central Plant Equipment
- B. Provide graphic representation of the building, including building floor plans. Provide common information and status within these screens, such as zone temperature, equipment status, etc. Graphics shall use non-intrusive colors and close proximity color associations.
- C. Graphics shall allow manipulation of adjustable setpoints and show all pertinent dynamic data reasonably required to accurately representing system status and its functionality.
- D. Coordinate with the Engineer and Cornell prior to loading and testing.
- E. All graphic pages shall allow for the direct manipulation of all digital and analog outputs directly from the graphic screen through Hand-Off-Auto operators.
- F. As much as possible use the same graphic for similar types of equipment in the same building and across campus.
 - 1. In cases where one piece of equipment requires an graphic element, but is otherwise similar to other equipment in the project, then create one graphic that has the ability to turn that feature on and off, so the same graphic can

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

be used on equipment with that feature and on equipment without that feature.

- G. If possible use one of the standardized Cornell programs.
 - 1. This library is continually expanding. Check with Manager HVAC Controls to see if there is a graphic in the library to meet the needs of the project.
- H. Refer to Cornell Design Standards located on the Cornell FMS website for graphic names, locations and other graphic features.

3.7 SENSING DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Liquid Immersion Sensor/Transmitter: Provide as required by the contract documents. The piping contractor shall provide and install all thread-o-lets for wells and other liquid sensors. Coordinate locations so that sensors are properly installed in an acceptable location. Actual sensors shall be provided and installed by the TC using thermal conductive compound. Strap on sensors are not acceptable, except for aqua-stats, or if specifically approved by Cornell.
- B. The building outside air station program will read the outside air conditions from the campus outside air program through the network and use the campus outside air values for its status values. In the event that the building outside air program cannot communicate with the campus outside air program then the building outside air program will use the average of the outside air sensors inside the buildings network.

3.8 CONTROLLED DEVICES

- A. Valves: Provide as required by the contract documents – installed by the piping contractor. Coordinate locations so that valves are piped properly and installed in an acceptable location. Valves shall provide proper shut-off as specified in this section. Valves shall be wired by the control contractor.
- B. Actuators: TC shall install all actuators, unless specified otherwise. All wiring to the devices shall be the responsibility of the TC.

PART 4 – TYPICAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- 1. The purpose of this section is to clarify and highlight those parts of contract requirements that may require additional clarifications, or are slightly different or in contrast with the rest of the specification, or needs to be purposely emphasized because of additional importance or safety considerations.
 - A. Provide all control points as listed in the Building Bid Request Points list.
 - B. Provide new control panels as per schedule in the points list.
 - C. For each piece of equipment provide singular panel. If multiple panels are required, this should be approved by the Owner.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

-
- D. Provide new control modules to operate each controlled unit as per schedule (separate module for each piece of equipment).
 - E. Provide schedule of new module assignments for approval.
 - F. Control panels shall be either Johnson Style M8100-xx-xx Extruded aluminum type or Hoffman metal enclosures with back panel. All controls panels to have a minimum rating of Nema-12. Any panels mounted outdoors shall be a NEMA-4X fiberglass.
 - G. All control panels shall be sized to provide 40% extra space for future expansion. Cornell shall approve type, size and location of each enclosure. Please, note that some enclosures shall be furnished with surface mounted indicator lights and switches as called for in the sequence of operation.
 - H. In order to minimize negative impact on building environment during the system transition, switchover needs to be coordinated with Cornell
 - I. The switchover shall be done in such a way, that no interruptions of building services should be required. If needed, the TC will provide manual control of the equipment and will provide adequate labor to complete this task.
 - J. TC Contractor shall assume liability for and provide adequate protection of the points which, when triggered in result of the TC Contractor's activities, may result in setting off the fire alarm.
 - K. Should wire damage cause internal short resulting in a loss of power supply to the existing Rosemount Control system, the TC will expedite the system transfer process without additional cost to Cornell.
 - L. Mount new enclosures as directed by the Owner.
 - M. Replace all field temperature sensors with Precon type II. Provide factory calibration data for all installed sensors. (Exception: MTHW sensors shall be RTD with transmitter, Plant MTHW sensors shall be RTD with integrated factory calibrated and certified transmitter)
 - N. Provide averaging temperature sensors for all MA & coil locations. Provide adequate sensor's length to assure reasonable averaging of MA temperature.
 - O. For all air handlers provide Freezestat Alarm indicating light.
 - P. For all air handlers provide Fire Alarm Relay and Fire Alarm indicating light.
 - Q. Fire Alarm Contact Received shall be a separate command for each unit controlled.
 - R. All safety devices shall be tied in series through the terminal strips within the ALC control panel. Examples of safeties wired in series that can shutdown the Fans are Fire alarm, Freezestat, Smoke Dampers and BAS Safety; Each safety that can shutdown a VFD should also generate a corresponding input to the ALC system, and also be indicated on the "push-to-test" light on the face of the control panel.
 - S. All lighted pushbuttons shall be low voltage (24 VAC) and incorporate 2 sets of contacts (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) wired such, that the "push to test" function is incorporated to test integrity of the light and the system. The N.C. contact shall be wired to the control point (freeze stat, high limit, etc.) and the N.O. contact shall be wired to a constant power source such, that when the lighted pushbutton is depressed the light will come on, independent of the control source. Bulbs will be LED.
 - T. VFD Shutdown or interlock circuit shall be initiated from ALC control panel, rather than having individual cables tied together inside the VFD control section; even

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

-
- though the interlock circuit comes from the ALC control panel, it shall not be ALC controlled; *all safety devices shall be hardwired through relays within the control panel, and work independently of the ALC controller.* The interlock circuit should also fail off with no power to the control panel.
- U. All low voltage transformers shall be mounted within an enclosure (same or adjacent) and have a DIN rail mounted combination fused disconnect for fuse protection and means of disconnect. (see Kele Catalog #M10/16SFL or approved equal)
 - V. Control panels shall have transformer dedicated for individual usage – (Examples include 1 for DDC controllers, 1 for all 24VAC power leaving the control panel, 1 for valves, 1 for dampers, 1 for all panel equipment (DC power supplies, panel lights) etc. Size each transformer as to allow 20% margin of safety in total VA load of each.
 - W. Within each control enclosure, the modules shall have a minimum of 10% spare I/O (of the total) with no less than 2 spare inputs of any type on each module. All bids shall include a list of the free I/O per panel & module.
 - X. Each control panel will contain spare terminal blocks corresponding to the required 10% (minimum 2 each type) spare IO.
 - Y. Within each enclosure provide convenience outlet with a light toggle switch (double gang box with cover) so that the control components and transformers can be independently de-energized separate from the outlet. To achieve all above use Kele T-PB 303-0 Panel Mount, Class 3 Power Source.
 - Z. Control panels shall be designed with power entering on the bottom portion of the panel and control terminations in the top and sides unless obstructions prevent doing so.
 - AA. Control panels shall be designed using wiring duct to section off different sections of the panel. Example: (transformers, relays, AHU-1, AHU-2, HW plant, terminals would all have their own section. The outside duct shall be oversized to allow for future expansion and to provide for a neat appearance without being cramped. Recommend using 3" duct on perimeter of panel. Kele T1-3030 or Horizon Fduct Wh6.
 - BB. Panel relays shall be Idec blade style relays with DIN rail sockets. Kele: RH-2B or RH-4B with SH2B-05 or SH-4B-05
 - CC. All control signal wiring should be plenum rated and provided with foil shield and drain. Analog inputs and outputs shall be additionally composed of separately shielded pairs of wires, complete with shield and drain wire. The drain wire shall be grounded in the control panel. Wiring not confirming to those criteria shall not be approved as completed, until corrected to meet above requirements.
 - DD. Provide requested sequence of operation and test its performance including test of all interlocks and safeties. Consult with Cornell before proceeding with any test involving the MTHW or Steam.
 - EE. Provide for approval two submittals for equipment and hardware utilized on this project.
 - FF. Provide functional commissioning of system including testing all active inputs and outputs. Include system testing, PID tuning and safety testing. Support your work with actual trend data.
 - GG. Demonstrate to Cornell effect of commissioning by conducting this process with the presence of authorized representative of Cornell.

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- HH. Provide standard Cornell documentation, CAD drawings, wiring details, equipment cut sheets and Point Summaries, detailed sequence of operation for each piece of installed equipment controls; this should be provided both, in text version and block of program drawing. All drawings shall be provided additionally on a CD disk. Simulated CAD drawings completed using the Visio software is not an acceptable substitute for a professional quality CAD drawings.
- II. Merge this project's work with the existing WebCTRL system, update all links and tree directory. Test completeness of WebCTRL graphical interface and correct all errors and inconsistency of equipment operation resulting from faulty programming, incomplete sequence of operation, etc.
- JJ. Provide 3-hour training seminar for Staff.
- KK. Provide 2-year warranty on labor and materials installed in this project.
- LL. In addition to the above, TC shall implement all applicable requirements from the generic specification developed and presented for project of Rosemount conversion in Building 01.
- MM. It is expected that during the warranty period, the TC will occasionally review all equipment added by this projects with the intent of system improvements, tuning, adjustments and corrections, as needed to provide most efficient and accurate operation of equipment. In each case such corrections shall have a prior approval of Cornell. Such activity shall be done in the best interest of project outcome and will not require additional compensation from Cornell.
- NN. All graphics shall conform to the Cornell standard and retain consistency with other buildings on campus. They should contain H-O-A operators for all equipment, Room numbers & zone numbers on floor plans.
- OO. Contractor Rules. Contractors shall follow all Cornell regulations concerning but not limited to:
 - a) Parking
 - b) Keys
 - c) Shutdowns
 - d) Fire alarms
 - e) Safety
 - f) Lock and Tag
- PP. Contractor shall be fully responsible for implementing and adhering to the above regulations including reimbursement of Cornell with required compensations for fees and fines resulting from his or her, or their team and, or their subcontractors performances at Cornell.
- QQ. Refer to Cornell Design Standards located on the Cornell FMS website for:
 - 1. Program Standards
 - 2. Graphic Standards
 - 3. Preferred Network topology
 - 4. Preferred Webctrl configuration

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting general materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Air Control Devices
 - 3. Hydronic Specialties
 - 4. Air-vent piping
 - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves.
 3. Air control devices.
 4. Hydronic specialties.
 5. Strainers
 6. Flexible Connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of valves, devices, equipment, anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Submit matrix indicating branch connection standards for all hydronic piping systems.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

HYDRONIC PIPING

- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Tour and Anderson
 - g. Sarco
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.

HYDRONIC PIPING

5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.4 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.
5. Spirotherm

- B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

- C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mueller
2. Spirax Sarco

HYDRONIC PIPING

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.6 Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metraflex
2. Flex Weld Incorporated

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or grooved ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hot-water heating heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Schedule 40, ERW, Type B steel pipe, forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
 - D. Install check valves where shown and as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction.
- I. Branch connections:
 - 1. Tees shall be used for branch connections that are same size as the mains, and for branch pipe sizes 1 and 2 pipe sizes smaller than the main.
 - 2. Shop fabricated connections may be used for branch connections that are more than 2 pipe sizes smaller than the main. Connections must comply with the procedures and requirements as defined in ASME B31.1.
 - 3. Weld-o-lets, welding saddles, thread-o-lets or Anvilets may be used.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- M. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

HYDRONIC PIPING

- N. Install manual air vents at all high points in hydronic systems, or wherever air can become trapped in the piping distribution.
- O. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- P. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- Q. Install branch connections to mains using wrought tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- R. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- S. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- T. Install flanges or grooved fittings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- U. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- V. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- W. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, high density thermal inserts or wood blocks, and 180 degree pipe shields for suspended piping systems below ambient room temperature.
 - 2. Adjustable clevis hangers, pipe clamps, or split rings for above ambient piping systems; pipe diameters at or below 2" diameter and continuous horizontal runs less than 50'. Pipe hangers may be in direct contact with this pipe providing the hangers are covered by insulation to the pivot point, the hanger pivot is able to move freely after installation, and the hangers are copper clad if in direct contact with copper pipe.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
3. Adjustable roller hangers, high density inserts and shields for above ambient piping; pipe diameters at or below 2" diameter and continuous horizontal runs greater than, or equal to, 50'.
 4. Adjustable roller hangers, saddles and shields for above ambient piping systems 2 1/2" in diameter and above.
 5. Spring hangers for individual horizontal piping within 50' of any equipment supported with vibration isolation measures.
 6. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 7. Spring hangers to support vertical risers. Above ambient piping riser clamps may directly connect to pipe. Below ambient piping riser clamps must employ a high density insert to provide a thermal break and maintain continuous vapor barrier.
 8. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 9. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe. Provide "V-Channel" support for pipe support to prevent pipe sagging between hangers
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
 - E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as pipe branches serving the equipment and may be larger than equipment connections. Provide reducing fittings at the connections if needed.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment. Provide reducing fittings as needed.
- C. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

HYDRONIC PIPING

-
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 23 21 13.13 - UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pre-Insulated, Underground Piping System including copper service pipe, insulation, and outer jacket.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Invert: Vertical distance from Project datum reference point to bottom interior pipe surface.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pre-Insulated, Underground Piping System
- B. Shop Drawings: For underground hydronic piping. Signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
 - 1. Include calculations showing requirements for expansion compensation for underground piping.
 - 2. Show expansion compensators, offsets, and loops with appropriate materials to allow piping movement at required locations. Show anchors and guides that restrain piping movement with calculated loads, and show concrete thrust block dimensions. Include any additional insulation padding at changes in direction.
 - 3. Show pipe sizes, locations, inverts, and pitch. Show piping in trench, piping in conduit, and cased pipe with details showing clearances between piping.
 - 4. Show insulation thickness.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For underground hydronic piping systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and design drawings signed and sealed by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting thermal expansion and thrust restraints.

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from hydronic distribution piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and at vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet.
 - 1. Show locations and inverts of utility system manholes and piping. Show manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and inverts of other utilities crossing hydronic piping.
 - 2. Show depth of cover from top of hydronic system pipes to finished grade.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For conduit piping, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate pipe-fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing hydronic piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings:
 - 1. Hot-Water Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design underground hydronic piping systems, including restraints and anchors.

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

2.2 PREENGINEERED CONDUIT PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Delegated Design: The Construction Documents depict general pipeline system routing and characteristics. The pre-insulated piping manufacturer is responsible for providing all necessary design, calculations, and detailing of the final installation at the site as part of the submittal process. All calculations and final design drawings shall be sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the State of New York.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis of Design product indicated, or equivalent by one of the following:
 - 1. Thermacor Process, L.P.
 - 2. Insul-Tek Piping Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Tricon Piping Systems, Inc.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain piping system from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Description: Pre-insulated Piping: Furnish a complete system of factory pre-insulated copper piping for the specified service. All pre-insulated pipe, fittings, insulating materials, and technical support shall be provided by the Pre-insulated Piping System manufacturer.
- E. Carrier Pipe: Type K Copper tube, conforming to ASTM B-88:
 - 1. All copper piping shall have ends cut square for socket brazing.
 - 2. Straight sections of factory insulated pipe shall be 20-foot in length and shall have 6" of exposed pipe at each end for field joint fabrication.
 - 3. Field joining of piping shall utilize approved methods of brazing with alloys melting at or above 1,100°F; 50-50 tin-lead solder is not acceptable.
- F. Insulation: Polyurethane foam either spray-applied or injected with one shot into the annular space between carrier pipe and jacket.
 - 1. Insulation shall be rigid, 90% minimum closed cell polyurethane with a minimum 2.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, compressive strength of 30 psi @ 75°F, and coefficient of thermal conductivity (K-Factor) of not higher than 0.16 @ 75°F per ASTM C-518.
 - 2. Insulation thickness: Minimum thickness of 2.25 inches.
 - 3. Maximum operating temperature shall not exceed 250°F.
- G. Jacketing: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE):
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F2619: Standard Specification for High-Density Polyethylene (PE) Line Pipe.
 - 2. HDPE shall have a minimum wall thickness of 100 mils for jacket sizes less than or equal to 12 inches.
 - 3. No FRP, HDUP, or tape jacket allowed.

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

-
- H. Straight Run Joints: Insulated using urethane foam to the thickness specified, jacketed with HDPE and sealed with a pre-engineered heat shrink sleeve.
 - I. Fittings: Manufacturer's standard components) factory pre-fabricated and pre-insulated with urethane to the thickness specified, jacketed with a molded HDPE fitting cover.
 - 1. Carrier pipe fittings shall be brazed with alloys melting at or above 1100°F; 50-50 tin-lead solder is not acceptable.
 - 2. Fittings include expansion loops, elbows, tees, reducers, and anchors.
 - J. Expansion / Contraction Compensation: Utilize factory pre-fabricated and pre-insulated expansion elbows, Z-bends, expansion loops, and anchors specifically designed for the intended application.
 - 1. External expansion compensation utilizing flexible expansion pads minimum one inch thick extending on either side, both inside and outside the radius of the fittings, is used with all fittings having expansion in excess of 1/2".
 - 2. Delegated Design: The manufacturer shall perform all expansion / contraction calculations, design all anchoring, guiding, and expansion pads as part of a delegated design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

- A. Pre-insulated piping shall be buried in a trench of not less than two feet deeper than the top of the pipe and not less than eighteen inches wider than the combined O.D. of all piping systems. A minimum thickness of 24 inches of compacted backfill over the top of the pipe will meet H-20 highway loading.
- B. Trench bottom shall have a minimum of 6" of sand, pea gravel, or specified backfill material, as approved by the engineer, as a cushion for the piping. All field cutting of the pipe shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

-
1. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
 - B. Remove standing water in the bottom of trench.
 - C. Bed the pipe on a minimum 6-inch layer of pipe system manufacturer's recommended granular fill material with a minimum 6-inch clearance between pipes.
 - D. Do not backfill piping trench until field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved.
 - E. Install piping at uniform grade of 0.2 percent. Install required fittings to accommodate capped drains at low points and elsewhere as required for system drainage. Install capped manual air vents at high points.
 1. Maintain continuous bedding under piping. Do not leave gaps in pipe bedding, allowing pipe to sag between contact points with the bedding.
 - F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
 - G. Install piping in straight lines. Do not bend pipe.
 - H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - I. See Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls.
 - J. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - K. Connect to hydronic piping where it passes through the building wall. Hydronic piping inside the building is specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
 - L. See Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls.
 - M. Secure anchors and fittings where piping changes direction, and where elsewhere required by manufacturer's written installation instructions, with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - N. After field quality-control testing is complete, backfill with 6 inches of clean, granular material in accordance with piping system manufacturer's written instructions. If mechanical compaction is required, manually backfill to 12 inches before using mechanical-compaction equipment.

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following requirements and Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping":
 - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 35, "Pipe and Tubing," using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8M/A5.8.
- C. Conduit and Cased Piping Joints: Assemble sections and finish joints with pourable or split insulation and exterior jacket sleeve, and apply shrink-wrap seals.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during backfilling of trenches for underground hydronic piping. Locate tapes 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

3.6 FIELD SERVICE

- A. Field service will be provided by a certified manufacturer's representative or company field service technician. The technician will be available at the job to check unloading, storing, and handling of pipe, joint installation, pressure testing, and backfilling techniques.
 - 1. This service will be added into the cost as part of the project technical services required by the pre-insulated pipe manufacturer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections:

UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

-
1. Prepare hydronic piping for testing in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - a. Leave joints, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - b. Isolate equipment and instrumentation. Do not subject equipment and instrumentation to test pressure.
 - c. Install relief valve set to relieve at pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure.
 - d. Fill system with water. Where there is risk of freezing, perform testing with air or liquid that will not freeze or cause damage to piping system materials.
 - e. For hydrostatic testing, install vents at high points to release trapped air while filling system. Remove test liquid at accessible low points.
 2. Test hydronic piping as follows:
 - a. Subject hydronic piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times system design pressure.
 - b. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.
 - c. Do not pressurize carrier pipe with air.
 - d. Maintain test pressure for two hours with no loss of pressure.
 3. Test conduit as follows:
 - a. Seal vents and drains and subject conduit to 15-psig compressed air for four hours with no loss of pressure. Repair leaks and retest.
- E. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. When successful testing is complete, flush carrier piping to remove dirt or debris remaining after construction. Drain piping after flushing is complete.
- H. Fill underground piping system with permanent system liquid prior to system testing and balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13.13

PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

SECTION 23 82 39.16 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Propeller unit heaters with hot-water, steam, or electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

-
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Structural members to which propeller unit heaters will be attached.
 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Heaters: Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical and horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.3 HOUSINGS

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

2.4 COILS

- A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit-heater coils in accordance with ASHRAE 33.
- B. Hot-Water Coil:
 - 1. Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch (0.635-mm) wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1380 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F (163 deg C), with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig (2413 kPa) underwater.
 - 2. Steel tube, minimum 0.049-inch (1.24-mm) wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 400 psig (2760 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 450 deg F (232 deg C), with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 600 psig (4137 kPa) underwater.
 - 3. Vertical steel tube, minimum 0.065-inch (1.65-mm) wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 400 psig (2760 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 450 deg F (232 deg C), with steel headers at top and bottom. Test for leaks to 600 psig (4137 kPa) underwater.

2.5 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices:
 - 1. Unit-mounted, fan-speed switch.
 - 2. Wall-mounted thermostat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

-
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
 - C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Piping installation requirements are specified in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
 - 2. Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to propeller unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.
- D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of propeller unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- F. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- G. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 82 39.16

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 00 10 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Refer to the latest Cornell Design Standards for additional electrical material, labeling and installation requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.
16. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
17. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
18. COPS: Critical operations power system.
19. CU or Cu: Copper.
20. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
21. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
22. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
23. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
 24. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
 25. DC or dc: Direct current.
 26. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
 27. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
 28. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
 29. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
 30. EMF: Electromotive force.
 31. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
 32. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
 33. EPS: Emergency power supply.
 34. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
 35. ESS: Energy storage system.
 36. EV: Electric vehicle.
 37. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
 38. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
 39. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
 40. FLC: Full-load current.
 41. ft: Foot.
 42. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
 43. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
 44. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
 45. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
 46. GND: Ground.
 47. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
 48. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
 49. HID: High-intensity discharge.
 50. HP or hp: Horsepower.
 51. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
 52. Hz: Hertz.
 53. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
 54. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
 55. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
 56. IR: Infrared.
 57. IS: Intrinsically safe.
 58. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
 59. ITE: Information technology equipment.
 60. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
 61. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
 62. kV: Kilovolt.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 63. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
- 64. kVA_r or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
- 65. kW: Kilowatt.
- 66. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
- 67. LAN: Local area network.
- 68. lb: Pound (weight).
- 69. lbf: Pound (force).
- 70. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 71. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
- 72. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- 73. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
- 74. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
- 75. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
- 76. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
- 77. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
- 78. LV: Low voltage.
- 79. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
- 80. m: Meter.
- 81. MCC: Motor-control center.
- 82. MDC: Modular data center.
- 83. MG set: Motor-generator set.
- 84. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 85. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 86. MV: Medium voltage.
- 87. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 88. mW: Milliwatt.
- 89. MW: Megawatt.
- 90. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 91. NC: Normally closed.
- 92. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 93. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 94. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 95. NO: Normally open.
- 96. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 97. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 98. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 99. PC: Personal computer.
- 100. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 101. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 102. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 103. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 104. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 105. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 106. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 107. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 108. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 109. pW: Picowatt.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
- 110. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
 - 111. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
 - 112. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
 - 113. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
 - 114. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
 - 115. SPD: Surge protective device.
 - 116. sq.: Square.
 - 117. SWD: Switching duty.
 - 118. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
 - 119. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
 - 120. TR: Tamper resistant.
 - 121. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
 - 122. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
 - 123. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
 - 124. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
 - 125. USB: Universal serial bus.
 - 126. UV: Ultraviolet.
 - 127. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
 - 128. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
 - 129. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
 - 130. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
 - 131. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
 - 132. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
 - 133. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
 - 134. VPN: Virtual private network.
 - 135. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
 - 136. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
 - 137. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
 - 138. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
 - 139. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
 - 140. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

- 1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- 2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
- 3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- 6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
- 7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

14. ERM-C-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERM-C-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERM-C.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
- 59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
- 60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
- 61. TC: Tray cable.
- 62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
- 63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
- 64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
- 69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- 70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
- 71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
- 72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

- 1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
- 2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
- 4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
- 6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
- 8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
- 10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
 13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
 14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
 15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
 16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
 17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
 18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
 19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
 20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
 21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
 22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
 23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
 24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
 - a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.
2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
4. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
 5. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
 6. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
 7. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with Ch. 13 of ASCE/SEI 7 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
 8. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
 9. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
- k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
10. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
11. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
12. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
- a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

-
13. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
 14. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
 15. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
 16. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
 17. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
 18. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
 19. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
 20. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
 21. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
 22. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
 23. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
 24. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
 - 2. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Fire-alarm systems.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to front end specification sections for closeout submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to front end specification sections for substitution requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Prior to all work of this Division, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
 - 2. Verify that the electrical installation may be made in complete accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and the original design.
- B. Evaluation and Assessment:

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Engineer.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of electrical items with the schedules for work of other trades and building components to prevent unnecessary delays in the total Work. Coordinate specific equipment connections and requirements with the trade providing the equipment.
2. Any changes due to improper coordination shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
3. Where luminaires and other electrical items are shown in conflict with locations of structural members and mechanical or other equipment, furnish and install all required supports and wiring to clear the encroachment.
4. Any Work installed contrary to or without approval of the Engineer shall be subject to change as directed by the Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for making these changes.

B. Accuracy of Data:

1. The Drawings are diagrammatic and functional only, and are not intended to show exact layouts, number of fittings, or other installation details. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. The Contractor shall install additional circuits wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of the equipment.
2. The locations of equipment, materials, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be verified during construction so that they shall coordinate with all other work, equipment and trades. The Contractor shall obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and, in case of any interference with other work, shall proceed as directed by the Engineer and shall furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the Work in an approved manner.
3. The ratings of motors and other electrically operated devices, together with the size shown for their branch circuit conductors and conduits, are approximate only, and are indicative of the probable power requirements insofar as they can be determined in advance of the purchase of equipment. Equipment sizes may vary from sizes indicated on the drawings and must be verified with actual equipment to be furnished and coordinated with all other equipment and material sizes.

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

3.3 DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, AND LAYOUTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify dimensions and elevations shown or scaled on Drawings by actual field measurements after building construction has progressed to the point where such measurements may be taken.
- B. Advise Engineer in writing regarding those critical dimensions that must be held by other Trades as they perform their work.
- C. Assume full responsibility for accuracy of all work under this Division and make corrections as required.
- D. It shall be this Division's responsibility to coordinate with all other Trades and separate equipment contracts regarding mechanical equipment layouts, space requirements, mounting details, "roughing-in" dimensions, and for items substituted for those specified herein to avoid conflict.
- E. Arrange for disassembling large pieces of equipment for entry into buildings as necessary to pass through available openings. Disassembly shall not void UL Listing or manufacturer's warranty.
- F. Layouts of feeders and wiring shown on Drawings are diagrammatic, and shall be constructed as such, intended to show scope of work and general arrangement, unless otherwise noted.
- G. Equipment locations shall be as indicated unless prohibited by equipment dimensions, codes or the manufacturer's recommendations. In such an event, contact the Engineer.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly inspect all equipment and any items dented, scratched or otherwise damaged in any manner shall be replaced or repaired and painted to match original finish.
 - 1. All items so repaired and refinished shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for inspection and approval.
- B. Upon completion of all installation, lamping, and testing, thoroughly inspect all exposed portions of the electrical installation and completely remove all exposed labels, soil, markings and foreign material.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

- B. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
 10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
 11. Install access panels or doors where splices, junctions, pull points, etc. are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- C. Coordinate with the Engineer, architectural drawings, etc for the locations of the expansion joints, fire walls and smoke walls/partitions. Suitable expansion/deflection fittings shall be provided at all expansion joints and at recommended lengths of raceway. Fire/gas stopping shall be provided at all walls/floor/partitions penetrations. Fire stopping rating shall match or exceed the walls/floor/partitions rating.
- D. Cutting and Patching:

SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
2. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer's observation of concealed Work.
3. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
4. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
5. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
6. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
7. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Connectors and splices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. General Cable.
3. Okonite Company.
4. Southwire.

- B. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

- C. Standards:

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. 3M Electrical Products.
 2. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 3. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 4. ILSCO.
 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression. Copper only type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Copper; stranded (all sizes).
- B. Branch Circuits:
 1. Copper; stranded (all sizes).
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
 - D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
 - C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
 - D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
 - E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
 - F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
 - A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - c. Inspect for correct identification.
 - d. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - e. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - f. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 or THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Belden Inc.
 - b. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - c. Okonite Company (The).
 - d. Southwire Company, LLC.
 2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

- A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL 467.
- D. Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. ILSCO.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze.
 - c. Listed for outdoor use.
 - E. U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. ILSCO.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Brass.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
 - F. Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper Tinned copper Galvanized steel.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
 - G. Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b. Anderson; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- H. Exothermically Welded Connection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. Bonding Bushing:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

E. Grounding Bushing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria:
- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL 467.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Hub:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. ILSCO.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL 467.

C. Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:

- 1. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.

D. Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

- 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

E. Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

- 1. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

F. Split-Bolt Service-Post Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened after assembly is screwed into busbar opening.
- G. Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 1. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
 - a. Copper, C and H shaped.
- H. Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 2. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.
 - a. Copper.
- I. Signal Reference Grid Grounding and Bonding Connector:
 1. General Characteristics: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
 - C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

3.3 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.
3. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - d. Receptacle Boxes: Metal receptacle back boxes where both surface and flush mounted and where used to house receptacle yokes, shall connect

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

directly to the wire-type circuit grounding conductor (EGC) of the service conductors that serve the receptacle, regardless of the type of metal conduit system used to route the service conductors to the box. The grounding screw on the yoke itself shall also connect directly to the EGC conductor of the service conductors. The use of listed spring-type grounding straps on the yoke shall not serve to ground the metal boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.6 PROTECTION

- #### A.
- After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 105.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- F. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- G. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 33.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type RMC duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
7. Solvent cements.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.

B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT- duct raceways, couplings, fittings, and elbows.
2. Type RMC duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Republic Conduit.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE RMC DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.

B. Source Quality Control:

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Republic Conduit.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
 2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE FMC DUCT RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. Aluminum Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC):
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Republic Conduit.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.4 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Republic Conduit.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. Fittings for Type RMC and Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
 - D. Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling or setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
 - E. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.
 - F. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.
- 2.6 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT
- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.
- 2.7 SOLVENT CEMENTS
- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: RMC.
4. Concealed Aboveground: ERM C EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Hazardous Classified Locations: RMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC. Locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 - e. .
3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC. Locations include the following:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 - c. .
4. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.
7. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC FMC.

D. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. RMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 1. Type EMT: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 2. Type RMC: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3. Type FMC: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
4. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
5. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
6. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
7. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
 - a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
 - c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
 - d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
 - e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - f. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
 - g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
 - j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets.
 - p. All conduit and cable connectors that are not equipped with a factory nylon insulator shall have a conduit bushing installed on the end of the connector after the locknut.
 - q. Rigid steel conduit nipples, not chase nipples, shall be used when connecting a conduit coupling or a condulets directly to an enclosure.
 - r. Rigid steel conduit nipples, not chase nipples, shall be used when close coupling enclosures through knockouts.
- 2. Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
 - 3. Types RMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 4. Types FMC and LFMC:
 - a. Provide a maximum of 48 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 5. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT or RMC for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

6. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
- b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints as well as when exiting the ground and attaching to buildings.
 - 1) Also provide expansion joint fittings where conduits exit the ground and are run on building.
- e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

7. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

8. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.

- a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Coordinate with "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
3. Coordinate with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.13

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 33.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.
4. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - e. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel and Cast metal.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.5 inch.
 - c. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 1.8 inch.
 - d. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
 - e. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

D. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

E. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel and Cast metal.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2 inch.
 - c. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 1.8 inch.
 - d.

F. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- B. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - C. Material:
 - 1. Indoor: Sheet Metal
 - 2. Outdoor: Cast Metal (NEMA 3R)

2.3 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
 - 3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.
- B. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch thick, Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

2.4 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- b. Receptacle, Hood, Cover Plate, Gaskets, and Seals: UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - 3. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
 - B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - C. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Provides gray, weatherproof, metallic, "while-in-use" cover.
 - b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4X.
 - c. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
 - 2. Indoors:

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
 - c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
 - d. Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
 - e. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: Type 4X.
 - f. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4X.
 - g. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
- 1. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
- 1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
- 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
 - 4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - 6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
 - 7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
 - 8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - 9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - 10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Provide warning signs.
 - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.16

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type RMC raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
5. Solvent cements.
6. Duct accessories.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
8. Duct sealing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.
- B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.
- C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.
- D. Manhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables and equipment, sized to provide access with working space clearances.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Type RMC raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
 - 2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
 - 3. Duct accessories.
 - 4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Concrete Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include reinforcement details.
 - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
 - e. Include ladder details.
 - f. Include grounding details.
 - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, sumps, and other accessories.
 - h. Include joint details.
 - 2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and other accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE RMC RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL CCN DYIX.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
 - c. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
 2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CANTEX INC.
 - b. RACO; Hubbell.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CANTEX INC.
 - b. RACO; Hubbell.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Metallic Fittings for Type RMC and Type PVC and Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut .
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL Subject 2419 and UL CCN FOIZ.

2.5 SOLVENT CEMENTS

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Cantex Inc.
 - c. PenCell Plastics; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. Underground Devices, Inc.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
 - b. SCTE 77.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover:

1. Description: Molded of sand, concrete, and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or combination.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - c. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- 3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and installed location.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
- 5. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings must mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- 6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- 7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings must mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- 8. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
- 9. Options:
 - a. Color: Gray.

2.8 DUCT SEALING

- A. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.
- B. Inflatable Duct-Sealing System: Wraparound inflatable bladder that seals ducts that are empty or containing conductors against air and water infiltration. System is suitable for use in steel, plastic, or concrete ducts and penetrations.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Underground-line warning tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

- A. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths Walks and Driveways: PVC-80 direct buried.
- B. Underground Ducts Through Parking Lots: PVC-80 direct buried.
- C. Underground Ducts Through Grass Areas: PVC-40 direct buried.
- D. Stub-ups: PVC-40 or RMC as noted on drawings.

3.3 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handholes and Boxes:
 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structurally tested in accordance with SCTE 77 with 3000 lbf vertical loading.
5. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Restore area immediately after backfilling is completed or after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

- A. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Special Techniques:
 1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
 2. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in single duct run or duct bank on Project must be of same type.
 3. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from high point between two manholes to drain in both directions.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

4. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
5. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
6. Curves and Bends:
 - a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
 - c. Duct must have maximum of 180 degrees of bends between pull points.
7. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.
 - a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.
8. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 104 deg F. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 104 deg F, and anywhere duct crosses above underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate duct bank from steam line to maintain maximum environmental temperature of 104 deg F.
9. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inch o.c. for 5 inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - a. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft from end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming trap in line.
 - b. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
10. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
11. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.
- 12. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig hydrostatic pressure.
- 13. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- 14. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
 - a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inch in nominal diameter.
 - b. Width: Excavate trench a minimum 3 inch wider than duct on each side.
 - c. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inch below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
 - e. Place minimum 3 inch of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 6 inch above top level of duct.
 - f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - h. Install duct with minimum of 3 inch between ducts for like services and 6 inch between power and communications duct.
 - i. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - 1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete.
 - 2) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch above finished base and minimum 3 inch from conduit side to edge of base.
 - 3) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 4) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inch above finished floor and no less than 3 inch from conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab.
- j. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
15. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury nonconducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional tapes 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
16. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:
 - a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - c. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

2. Elevations:
 - a. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inch below finished grade.
 - b. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
 - c. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 - d. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
3. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
4. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
 - a. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
 - b. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, and cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight joints and waterproof grouting for frame and chimney.
5. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
6. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
7. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
8. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
9. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inch for manholes and 2 inch for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in field. Use minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
10. Ground manholes, handholes, and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Special Techniques:

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
5. Field cut openings for duct in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
6. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour concrete ring encircling, and in contact with enclosure entry, and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring must rest on compacted earth.
 - a. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, with troweled finish.
 - b. Dimensions: 10 inch wide by 12 inch deep.
7. Ground handholes and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Nonconforming Work:

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.
 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Pourable sealants.
5. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Sleeve Seal Systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

- D. PVC Molded Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 2. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 3. Roxtec Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- C. Options:
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Performance Criteria:

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.5 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in "Joint Sealants."
2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

- C. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- D. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 - 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
1. Black letters on orange field.
 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
1. Color must be factory applied.
 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:

- a. Phase A: Brown.
- b. Phase B: Orange.
- c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.

6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:

- 1. Black letters on orange field.
- 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

- 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

- 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
- 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

- 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
 - D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Marking Services Inc.
 - b. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED CATV LINE BELOW", "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW", "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

4. Nonconducting Tape:

- a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
- b. Width: 3 inch.
- c. Thickness: 4 mil.
- d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.

5. Conductive Tape:

- a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
- b. Width: 3 inch.
- c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil.
- d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
- e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. Marking Services Inc.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 2. Marking Services Inc.
 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
 - I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
 - K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
 - L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
 3. "UPS."
 4. Insert name.
 - M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
 - N. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
 - Q. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
 - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- X. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.
- Y. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- Z. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3 inch high, black letters on 20 inch centers.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 30 ft maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 1000 V: Vinyl wraparound labels.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
 3. "UPS."
 4. Insert name.
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify phase.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 1000 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and separate tag with circuit designation.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with conductor designation.
- K. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

-
- L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - M. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 - N. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inch of floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
 - O. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
 - P. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
 - Q. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - R. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
 - S. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
 - T. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
 - U. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
 - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - h. Motor-control centers.
 - i. Enclosed switches.
 - j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - k. Enclosed controllers.
 - l. Variable-speed controllers.
 - m. Push-button stations.
 - n. Power-transfer equipment.
 - o. Contactors.
 - p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - q. Battery-inverter units.
 - r. Power-generating units.
 - s. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - t. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

SECTION 26 29 13.03 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual motor controllers.
 - 2. Enclosures.
 - 3. Identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. NC: Normally closed.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SCPD: Short-circuit protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of magnetic controller.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

2. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For magnetic controllers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Routine maintenance requirements for magnetic controllers and installed components.
 - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
 - c. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 - d. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
 - e. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 50 W per controller.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Environment Ratings: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than 23 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet for electromagnetic and manual devices.
 - 3. The effect of solar radiation is not significant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label magnetic motor controllers to comply with UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Fabricate motor controllers to comply with ICS 2.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB, Motion Business.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - d. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

2. Standard: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
 3. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Provide with padlock locking provisions.
- B. Manual Controller with Relay: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - d. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Provide with integral relay that shall be controlled by BMS system.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Comply with NEMA 250, type designations as indicated on Drawings, complying with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. The construction of the enclosures shall comply with NEMA ICS 6.
- C. Controllers in hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with UL 1203.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Controller Nameplates: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as described in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems," for each compartment, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and space conditions for compliance with requirements for motor controllers, their relationship with the motors, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install magnetic controllers on walls with tops at uniform height indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Floor-Mounted Controllers: Install controllers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- F. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.
 - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Inspect contactors:
 - 1) Verify mechanical operation.

MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- 2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.
 - f. Motor-Running Protection:
 - 1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
 - 2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
- C. Motor controller will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13.03

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

SECTION 26 56 13 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum poles.
2. Pole accessories.
3. Mounting hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- C. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Aluminum poles.
2. Pole accessories.
3. Mounting hardware.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

-
6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping in accordance with ASTM B660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inch above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified professional engineer(s) to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- C. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Live Load: Single load of 500 lb distributed in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Ice Load: Load of 3 lb/ft² (, applied in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- F. Wind Load for Poles Not Exceeding 50 ft (15 m) Height:
 1. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mile/h.
 2. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 3. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 4. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- G. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA used in pole selection strength analysis.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

-
- H. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. General Finish Requirements:
 - 1. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 2. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American LitePole.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
 - 3. H.E. Williams.
 - 4. Hapco.
 - 5. Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
- B. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square, straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2 inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

-
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and may not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2-by-5 inch, with cover secured by stainless steel captive screws.
- H. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, in accordance with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 2. Powder coat must comply with AAMA 2604.
 - a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum 2.5 to 3.5 mil dry film thickness; cured in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
 - b. Color: As indicated in Luminaire Schedule.

2.3 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

2.4 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.
 2. Headed rods
 3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.
 2. Two nuts provided per anchor bolt.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

C. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.
2. Two washer(s) provided per anchor bolt.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine poles and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.
- C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel or plywood template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
 1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inch.
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 ft.
 3. Trees: 15 ft from tree trunk.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

-
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts in accordance with anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level in accordance with pole manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces specified for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2 inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010 inch thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 56 13

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

SECTION 26 56 19 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
2. Luminaire types.
3. Materials.
4. Finishes.
5. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 - 7. Photoelectric relays.
 - 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
- 1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. .
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- E. CRI of minimum 70. CCT as noted on Drawings.
- F. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- H. Internal driver.

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: As noted on Drawings.
- J. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- L. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay.
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Refer to Luminaire Schedule on Drawings:

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

-
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
 - F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
 - H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As indicated on Luminaire Schedule.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As indicated on Luminaire Schedule.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls or a minimum 1/8 inch backing plate attached to wall structural members.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Photoelectric Control Operation: Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 56 19

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

SECTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Cornell University Design and Construction Standards 270000 Communications

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling
 - 2. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
 - 3. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 4. Cabling system identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 271501.11 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.
- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Submit documentation showing Contractor is certified through the Panduit One Partner Program. This is required to provide system warranty.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 PRIOR TO CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. A cable schedule in MS Excel format identifying TR room number, racks, patch panels and IT outlet designations.

1.08 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record drawings with as-built notations showing telecomm rooms (TR), major pathways, pullboxes, and outlet designations.
- B. A copy of the AutoCAD and MS Excel files listed above delivered on a thumb drive or by electronic delivery to CIT.
- C. Cable manufacturer's warranty naming CIT/Infrastructure Engineering as the Owner.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel on staff certified by BICSI (INSTC or TECH) and/or Panduit.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI and/or Panduit to supervise on-site testing.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI and/or Panduit to supervise on-site testing.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
- B. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-C when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.03 CAT 6A UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. General Cable
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C Category 6A.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
5. Cable shall have an outside diameter of 0.24-inches or less.
6. Cable shall have blue jacket.

2.04 CAT 6A UTP OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP) CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
 2. Panduit
 3. General Cable
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP with thermoplastic or foamed polyethylene insulation.
 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C Category 6A.
 4. Cable shall have black UV and abrasion resistant polyethylene (PE) jacket.
 5. Cable shall have a gel-filled construction to prevent moisture migration in underground and wet applications and a wide temperature range for extreme weather environments.

2.05 UTP CABLE TERMINATION HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer: Substitutions are not allowed.
 1. Panduit Corp.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 1. Category 6A, color-coded, eight-position, eight wire T568A modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals. Category 6A links shall be terminated using Panduit CJ6X88TG jack modules. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices." Jack color shall match receptacle color within the space.

2.06 TELECOMMUNICATION UTP OUTLETS

- A. Workstation Outlets: Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.
 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Color shall match jacks.
 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP cables.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

- b. Outlets shall be from the same manufacturer as jack modules and be the mini-com executive series single gang (Panduit CFPE4).
- 3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
- 4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.
- B. Wireless Access Points: Provide two (2) terminated Category 6A cables to each wireless access point location.

2.07 GROUNDING

- A. Bonding and Grounding shall conform to ANSI/TIA-607-B Generic Telecommunications Grounding and Bonding (Earthing) for Customer Premises, NEC Articles 250 & 800, as well as any hardware manufacturer grounding requirements.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-C.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-C.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Velcro straps may be used to loosely bundle cables.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

2. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Install modular termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Consolidation points shall not be used.
 5. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 60 inches (1520 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 7. Install Velcro tie wraps to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 8. Bundle and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 12. Cables should not be coiled in cable trays, raceways or pull boxes.
 13. Within the Telecommunication Room, some cable slack may be worked into routing of cables on ladder racks and in wire management but should not result in coils or slack loops laying on top of ladder rack.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Jack Installation: Wiring shall be T568A.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 1.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
 - 6. Installer shall obtain outlet number configuration for room layouts from the CIT/Infrastructure Engineer. The outlet designations are assigned using the CIT alpha numeric system which consists of the room number followed by letters A-Z in a clock-wise orientation from the left of the primary entrance into the room (e.g. 101-A1,2).
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B.

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.
- F. Contractor shall submit completed "Line Card Template" to Cornell CIT, prior to completion of work, to allow for voice, network and Wi-Fi jack activations by Cornell CIT. Refer to Appendix A for sample template.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections (Typical for CAT 6A outlets and cables):
 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.
 2. Visually confirm correct Category marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 4. UTP Performance Tests:
 - a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-C:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.
 - b. Horizontal cabling shall be permanent link tested with a Level IIIe tester for full Category 6 or Category 6A compliance.
 - c. The dB loss for a horizontal segment must not exceed 2.0dB.
 - d.
 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
 - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the

network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

- ## APPENDIX A: LINE CARD TEMPLATE

[illegible]

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

END OF SECTION 27 15 00

SITE CLEARING

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015723 " Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control " for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.
- D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and as indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

SITE CLEARING

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service (Dig Safely New York) before commencing any site clearing or excavation work.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

SITE CLEARING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

SITE CLEARING

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed and or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than **two** days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate utility removals with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving".

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than **2 inches** in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and **dispose of off-site**.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth necessary to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. All stripped topsoil is to be removed and properly disposed of off-site

SITE CLEARING

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

EARTH MOVING

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for structures, slabs-on-grade, pavements, crushed stone surfacing, and turf and grasses.
3. Excavating and backfilling for structures and below grade tanks.
4. Subbase course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for crushed stone surfacing .
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for tanks and vaults.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and utility structures.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
5. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
6. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

EARTH MOVING

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe and conduits in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk, or aggregate

EARTH MOVING

layer placed between the subgrade and a finished surface material other than concrete or asphalt .

- K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.
 - f. Work Schedule.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 3. Warning tapes.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as applicable.
- C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be

EARTH MOVING

misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify **"Dig Safe System"** for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion-and sedimentation-control measures specified in **Section 311000 "Site Clearing"** are in place.
- D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

EARTH MOVING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification **Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487**, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than **3 inches** in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification **Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487**, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of stone, and sand that is the product of crushing or blasting ledge rock; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, all in compliance with the latest material requirements for NYS DOT Item 304.12 - Subbase Course, Type 2
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course and Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Plastic Gravity flow Storm and Sanitary Sewer Piping: Artificially graded 50-50 mix of #1 and #2 crushed stone that is the product of crushing or blasting ledge rock. The size and gradation of the crushed stone is as defined by *NYS DOT Standard Specifications for Construction & Materials, Table 703-4*.
 - 2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pressure Piping (water, wastewater and gas) and Electrical Conduits: Sand; ASTM C33/C33M
 - 3. All other trenching applications: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

EARTH MOVING

- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of **washed** crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Crushed Stone Surfacing Material: Provide a graded mixture of washed crushed stone or crushed gravel meeting the requirements for NYSDOT Type 1 Underdrain Filter Materials

1. Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	30-100
1/4 inch	0-30
No. 10	0-10
No. 20	0-5
No. 40	-
No. 200	-

- K. 2. Durability: Provide material meeting the soundness requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section §703-02 Coarse Aggregates. When electing to use material from sources not approved under §703-02, provide material having a Magnesium Sulfate Soundness loss less than 20% in conformance with the procedures contained in the NYSDOT's Geotechnical Test Method (GTM-21) "Test Method for Magnesium Sulfate Soundness of Granular Materials".
- L. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.
- M. Pea Gravel

1. Comply with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 703-02 for screened gravel.
2. Comply with the gradation requirements specified below:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2 inch	100
3/8 inch	80-100
#4	10-30
#8 inch	0-10
No. 200	0-1

- N. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

EARTH MOVING

- O. Select Granular Fill: *NYS DOT Standard Specifications for Construction & Materials*, Section 733-11 – Select Granular Fill.

1. Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
4 inch	100
No. 40	0-70
No. 200	0-15

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: **No. 60** sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
3. Permittivity: **0.5** per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, Type II or Type III.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

- B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.

EARTH MOVING

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

EARTH MOVING

- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. All silt laden water to be treated and/or filtered prior to disposal in accordance with Section 015723 – Temporary Stormwater Pollution Control.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Temporary Sheeting: Install temporary sheeting, shoring and bracing as required to create a safe working environment and prevent settlement or other damage to adjacent grounds and structures resulting from excavation operations. Shore and brace sheeting in a manner which will not interfere with progress of other Work or related contracts (if any) on this project. Check shoring and bracing for settlement and adjust for settlement. Promptly remove temporary sheeting, shoring, and bracing when no longer required.

3.5 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. **24 inches** outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. **12 inches** outside of concrete forms at footings.

EARTH MOVING

- c. **6 inches** outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
- d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
- e. **6 inches** beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
- f. **6 inches** beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of **24 inches** wider than pipe or **42 inches** wide.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
 - 3. Excavation for Exterior Slabs: Excavate to 12" below bottom of concrete unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS, PAVEMENTS & CRUSHED STONE SURFACING

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks, pavements and similar finished surfaces to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

EARTH MOVING

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

EARTH MOVING

- 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Owner's Representative.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

EARTH MOVING

- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Backfill underground structures and buried tanks using the materials as indicated on the plans and specified in the above PART 2 – MATERIALS. Place and compact in accordance with below Sub-section 3.16 – COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within **18 inches** of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide **4-inch** thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than **30 inches** below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of **4 inches** of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil and Granular Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of material as indicated or otherwise shown on the plans. Select Granular fill is to be used where if no materials are indicated or shown on the plans. Otherwise, backfill shall be free of particles larger than **1 inch** in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

EARTH MOVING

3.14 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry density.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of underground structures and tanks to required elevations and uniformly along the full length or circumference of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials except for Pea Gravel to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to **ASTM D1557**:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **95** percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **95** percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **90** percent.

EARTH MOVING

4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at **95** percent.
5. Place and consolidate Pea Gravel around buried spherical fiberglass tanks per the details and guidance on the plans.

3.17 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus **1 inch**.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus **1 inch**.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus **1/2 inch**.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of **1/2 inch** when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 SUBBASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS, WALKS & CRUSHED STONE SURFACINGS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements, walks and crushed stone surfaced areas as follows:
 1. If required by plans, install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 3. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 4. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 5. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 6. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than **95** percent of maximum dry density unit weight according to ASTM D698.

EARTH MOVING

3.19 SUBBASE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact subbase course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place subbase course in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of subbase course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.20 CRUSHED STONE SURFACING

- A. Place crushed stone surfacing over compacted subbase material to thickness indicated on the drawings.
- B. Consolidate with the surfacing with at least two passes of a vibratory plate tamper. The second pass of the plate tamper is to be done in a direction perpendicular to the initial pass. Conduct additional passes in alternating directions until the material is consolidated to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

EARTH MOVING

- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every **2000 sq. ft.** or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every **100 feet** or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.22 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SOIL PREPARATION

SECTION 32 91 13 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Preconstruction and field quality-control testing are part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

SOIL PREPARATION

- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.
- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

SOIL PREPARATION

3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Cornell Soil Health Testing Laboratory or an independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed. Geotechnical engineering testing labs without planting soil expertise are not acceptable.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil and imported soil.
 1. Notify Owner's representative seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

SOIL PREPARATION

1.10 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor in presence of Owner's representative under the direction of the testing agency.
 - 1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of **three** representative soil samples for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
 - 2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
 - 3. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.11 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Physical Testing:
 - 1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by **one of** the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
 - b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
- C. Chemical Testing:
 - 1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
 - 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
 - 4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.

SOIL PREPARATION

- D. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAPT NEC-67, including the following:
1. Percentage of organic matter.
 2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
 3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
 4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
 5. Nitrogen ppm.
 6. Phosphorous ppm.
 7. Potassium ppm.
 8. Manganese ppm.
 9. Manganese-availability ppm.
 10. Zinc ppm.
 11. Zinc availability ppm.
 12. Copper ppm.
 13. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
 14. Soluble-salts ppm.
 15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
 16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.
- E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.
 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

SOIL PREPARATION

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; screened and free of other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
 2. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
 3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone or calcitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

SOIL PREPARATION

- D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 - 1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
 - 2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
 - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
 - 4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
 - 5. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. Partially Decomposed Wood Derivatives: In lieu of shredded and composted wood derivatives, mix shredded and partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde and potassium in the following composition:

SOIL PREPARATION

1. Composition: Nitrogen, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency. Phosphate containing fertilizers are NOT allowed.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen and potassium in the following composition:
 1. Composition: Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency. Phosphate containing fertilizers are NOT allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of **8** percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

SOIL PREPARATION

- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 4 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 and tested in-place.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PLACING AMEDNDED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply amended soil on-site in its final, blended condition. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply approximately half the thickness of planting soil over prepared, loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

SOIL PREPARATION

- C. Application: Spread planting soil to total depth of 4 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Lifts: Apply planting soil in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each lift of planting soil to 80 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
 - 1. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 80 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 except where a different compaction value may be indicated on Drawings.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.6 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

SOIL PREPARATION

- B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Soil Compaction Testing

1. Maintain at the site at all times during topsoil installation a soil cone penetrometer with pressure dial and a soil moisture meter to check soil compaction and soil moisture.
2. Prior to testing the soil with the penetrometer check the soil moisture and penetrometer readings in the mockup soils. Penetrometer readings are impacted by soil moisture and excessively wet or dry soils will read significantly lower or higher than soils at optimum moisture.
3. Use a soil cone penetrometer to test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion a penetrometer. Space tests at no less than one for each 50 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.
4. The following are threshold levels of compaction:
 - a. Insufficient Compaction: Below 75 psi – Soil becomes increasingly unstable and will settle excessively.
 - b. Acceptable Compaction: 75-200 psi. Good rooting anticipated, but increasing settlement expected as compaction is reduced and/or in soil with a high organic matter content.
 - c. Root limiting Compaction: 200-300 psi - Root growth is limited with fewer, shorter and slower growing roots.
 - d. Excessive Compaction: Above 300 psi - Roots not likely to grow but can penetrate soil when soil is above field capacity.

- B. Soil will be considered defective if one or more of the following parameters is not met:
 1. Satisfactory testing results as detailed in PART 2 – PRODUCTS are not met or achieved
 2. More than 10% of the area subjected to cone penetrometer compaction testing yields results outside the range for Acceptable Compaction (75-200 psi).

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.

SOIL PREPARATION

2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Vehicle traffic.
 4. Foot traffic.
 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 6. Impoundment of water.
 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is over-compacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by the Owner's representative and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 32 91 13

TURF AND GRASSES

SECTION 32 92 00 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
- B. Related Requirements: None

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See **Section 329113 "Soil Preparation"** and drawing designations for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- F. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of arganic matter and soil organisms.

TURF AND GRASSES

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
 - 2. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation.
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

TURF AND GRASSES

3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Proceed with and complete landscape work as portions of site become available , working with seasonal limitation for each kind of landscape work required.
- B. Utilities: See General Conditions and Requirements for locating and avoiding damage to utilities. Maintain locating flags and grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned
- C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Spring Planting: April 1st – June 1st.
 2. Fall Planting: August 15th – September 30th.
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed:
 1. Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances, delivered in unopened packages bearing guaranteed analysis
 2. Seed germination test results for each seed type and cultivar must be performed within 10 months prior to landscape installation of seed, and must have no less than ninety percent (85%) germination rate.
 3. All grass seed cultivar purity must be no less than 95% by weight.
- B. Seed Mix:
 1. Type 1 – Cornell Turfgrass Seed Blend: This seed mix will consist of the following by weight:
 - 46% of a minimum 2 varieties of endophyte enhanced perennial rye
 - 49% of a minimum 2 varieties of improved turf type tall fescue
 - 5% of either a Midnight-type or Mid-Atlantic –type Kentucky Bluegrass.

All seeds shall have performed in the top statistical grouping from the most recent

TURF AND GRASSES

NTEP trials conducted for the species.

*This blend is on file at Banfield-Baker, Lakeside Sod, Winfield and Crosman Seeds, or a similar blend mixed by a seed dealer other than listed may be submitted for review by Owner's Representative.

2. Seed may NOT be mixed on site. If seed mixed by a dealer, the contractor shall furnish the owner the dealer's guaranteed statement of the composition of the mixture. A sufficient number of All seed labels for seed used on campus will be furnished to the Owner's Representative for review, and then incorporated into the owner's project files.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde and potassium in the following composition:
 1. Composition:
 - a. Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory. Phosphate containing fertilizers are NOT allowed.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen and potassium in the following composition:
 1. Composition:
 - a. Nitrogen and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory. Phosphate containing fertilizers are NOT allowed.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- D. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Temporary Lawn Protection: Shall include 1" x 1" hardwood stakes, 4' (four feet) high a maximum of 10' (ten feet) apart with a single line of double stranded white polypropylene

TURF AND GRASSES

twine, flagged with 1" wide red weather resistant flag tape. The maximum length of the flagging tapes will be 4" (four inches).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Preparation of Unchanged Grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for lawn planting as follows:
 - 1. Completely remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf with non-selective herbicide unless otherwise approved. Dispose of such material outside of

TURF AND GRASSES

Owner's property; do not turn over into soil being prepared for lawns. Allow for sod thickness in areas to be sodded.

2. Till to a depth of not less than 6" (six inches); apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified; remove high areas and fill in depressions; till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots, and other extraneous matter.
 3. Apply specified commercial fertilizer at rates specified and thoroughly mix into upper 3" (three inches) of topsoil. Delay application of fertilizer if lawn planting will not follow within seven days.
- C. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade.
1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- D. Fine grade lawn areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Rake and drag lawn areas, remove ridges and fill depressions, as required to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading. Allow for soil settlement
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than **1500-lb/acre** dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
 3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than **500-lb/acre** dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lbs/acre.

TURF AND GRASSES

3.5 RECONDITIONING EXISTING LAWNS

- A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations, including storage of materials and equipment, and movement of vehicles. Also, recondition existing lawn areas where minor regrading is required.
- B. Provide fertilizer, seed or sod, and soil amendments as specified for new lawns, and as required, to provide a satisfactorily reconditioned lawn.
- C. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to a depth of 8" (eight inches) to provide a satisfactory and pliable planting bed.
- D. Remove dead and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings or other harmful chemicals, stone, gravel, and other loose building materials.
- E. Where greater than 60% of lawn remains, mow, de-compact, fertilize and over-seed. In areas where there is less than 60% of disturbed grass rake, fill low spots, remove humps, cultivate soil to create proper seed bed, fertilize, and seed. Remove weeds before seeding, if extensive, apply selective chemical weed killers as required. Apply a seedbed mulch, if required, to maintain moist condition.
- F. Water newly planted lawn areas and keep moist until new grass is established and accepted in writing by the Owner's Representative.
- G. Begin maintenance immediately after planting

3.6 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

TURF AND GRASSES

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.

3.7 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.
- C. Upon final acceptance, and within one week of such acceptance, Owner's representative will notify the Director of the Grounds Department, in writing, before final turn over

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200